

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

INCLUDES ADDENDUM No.1 DATED 02-08-2021

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **FEBRUARY 16, 2021 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C204434

WBS 33723.3.1

FEDERAL-AID NO. STATE FUNDED

COUNTY CRAVEN

T.I.P. NO. B-4484

MILES 0.701

ROUTE NO. SR 1470

LOCATION BRIDGE 138 AND BRIDGE 139 OVER THE NEUSE RIVER ON SR-1470.

TYPE OF WORK GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, AND STRUCTURES.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. C204434 IN CRAVEN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date _____ 20 _____

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C204434 has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. C204434 in Craven County, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

DocuSigned by:

Ronald E. Davenport, Jr.

F81B6038A47A442... 2/8/2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET**

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
 MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE (Prequalifying To Bid):..... G-3
 PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:..... G-3
 CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:..... G-4
 CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:..... G-4
 MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-4
 SPECIALTY ITEMS:..... G-5
 FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:..... G-5
 SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-6
 MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: G-6
 RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:..... G-21
 USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): G-21
 EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:..... G-21
 SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:..... G-22
 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: G-22
 ELECTRONIC BIDDING:..... G-23
 TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: G-23
 OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA: G-24
 NOTE TO CONTRACTOR: G-24
 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: G-24
 PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:..... G-29

ROADWAY..... R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS SSP-1
 NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY SSP-2
 ERRATA..... SSP-5
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES SSP-6
 MINIMUM WAGES SSP-7
 TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION SSP-8
 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SSP-16

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL.....GT-0.1
PAVEMENT MARKINGS..... PM-1
TRAFFIC CONTROL TC-1
LIGHTING..... TL-1
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION UC-1
UTILITY BY OTHERSUBO-1
EROSION CONTROLEC-1
STRUCTURE / CULVERTS..... ST-1

PERMITSP-1

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **July 7, 2021**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **December 12, 2024**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **July 7, 2021**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **June 15, 2024**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Two Thousand Dollars (\$ 2,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase II, Step #1** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **two hundred ten (210)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase II, Step #2** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **thirty (30)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 6-18-13)

108

SP1 G14 H

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase III, Step #2** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is the date the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is the date which is **thirty (30)** consecutive calendar days after and including the date the Contractor begins this work.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per calendar day.

MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE (Prequalifying To Bid):

(7-18-06) (Rev. 3-25-13)

SPD 01-300

In order for all prospective bidders to have an extensive knowledge of the project, all prospective bidders shall attend a mandatory pre-bid conference on January 27, 2021 at 10:00 a.m. Due to COVID-19 we will be holding the conference via Microsoft Teams. Please contact Casey Whitley (ckwhitley@ncdot.gov) for a link to the meeting. If you do not have access to Microsoft Teams the following Call in Number is available to participate in the conference: 1-888-251-2909, Access Number: 2580491.

For any questions pertaining to the pre-bid conference please contact Casey Whitley at 252-439-2811.

The pre-bid conference will include a thorough discussion of the plans, contract pay items, special provisions, etc. Only bidders who have attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference and who have met all other prequalification requirements will be considered prequalified to bid on this project. A bid received from a bidder who has not attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference will not be accepted and considered for award.

Attendance at the pre-bid conference will not meet the requirements of proper registration unless the individual attending has registered at the pre-bid conference in accordance with the following:

- (A) The Division staff will take the name, company, e-mail address and phone number of the companies attending the virtual conference. The name of the companies and their representative will be read aloud, and the meeting will be recorded.
- (B) The company representative shall make sure their name is added to the roster no more than ten (10) minutes after the above noted time from the beginning of the conference.
- (C) Only one company will be shown as being represented by the individual attending.
- (D) The individual attending is an officer or permanent employee of the company they are representing.

Attendance at any prior pre-bid conference will not meet the requirement of this provision.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SPI G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of

the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:

(7-15-14)

SP1 G18B

No in-water work will be allowed from **February 15** through **September 30** of any year.

CONSTRUCTION MORATORIUM:

(1-19-16)

SP1 G18C

No tree cutting will be allowed when **temperature is 40 degrees or less.**

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
149	Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab
155	54" Prestressed Concrete Girders

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the 2018 Standard Specifications).

Line #	Description
57-68	Guardrail
74-78	Signing
96-98	Long-Life Pavement Markings
99	Permanent Pavement Markers
101-107	Utility Construction
108-136,	Erosion Control
138-139	Erosion Control
137	Reforestation

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-87, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **1.5711** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-13-19)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>	<u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u>
2022	(7/01/21 - 6/30/22) 45% of Total Amount Bid
2023	(7/01/22 - 6/30/23) 36% of Total Amount Bid
2024	(7/01/23 - 6/30/24) 19% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE AND WOMEN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 12-17-19)

102-15(J)

SP1 G66

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the North Carolina Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with State funds.

Definitions

Additional MBE/WBE Subcontractors - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE Goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Combined MBE/WBE Goal: A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is to be performed by committed MBE/WBE subcontractors.

Committed MBE/WBE Subcontractor - Any MBE/WBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the Combined MBE /WBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any MBE or WBE used as a replacement for a previously committed MBE or WBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised Combined MBE/WBE contract goal.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed participation along with a listing of the committed MBE and WBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

MBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage that is anticipated to be performed by committed MBE subcontractor(s).

Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Minority-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

Replacement / Substitution – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) MBE/WBE firm.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for MBE/WBE certification. The MBE/WBE program follows the same regulations as the federal Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

WBE Participation (Anticipated) - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is anticipated to be performed by committed WBE subcontractor(s).

Women Business Enterprise (WBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Women-Owned Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to MBE and WBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all MBE/WBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

RF-1 MBE/WBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed MBE or WBE.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the MBE/WBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed MBE/WBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering MBE/WBE subcontractors on a project that will meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20\(State\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/09%20MBE-WBE%20Subcontractors%20(State).docx)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where MBEs and WBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

Combined MBE/WBE Goal

The Combined MBE/WBE Goal for this project is **5.0 %**

The Combined Goal was established utilizing the following anticipated participation for Minority Business Enterprises and Women Business Enterprises:

(A) **Minority Business Enterprises 2.0 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated MBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that MBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.
- (2) *If the anticipated MBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use MBEs during the performance of the contract. Any MBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

(B) **Women Business Enterprises 3.0 %**

- (1) *If the anticipated WBE participation is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that WBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above.

- (2) *If the anticipated WBE participation is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use WBEs during the performance of the contract. Any WBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

The Bidder is required to submit only participation to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Combined Goal may be met by submitting all MBE participation, all WBE participation, or a combination of MBE and WBE participation.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as MBE and WBE certified shall be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. The Directory can be found at the following link.

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all MBE and WBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed MBE/WBE subcontractors and additional MBE/WBE subcontractors. Any additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation above the goal will follow the banking guidelines found elsewhere in this provision. All other additional MBE/WBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goals. Only those firms with current MBE and WBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of MBE and WBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of MBE and WBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of MBE and WBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of MBE and WBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the firms.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each MBE and WBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no MBE or WBE participation.

- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE and WBE are certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE goal.
- (B) Paper Bids
- (1) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of MBE/WBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the MBE and WBE participation for the contract.
 - (b) If bidders have no MBE or WBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have MBE and WBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the MBE/WBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that MBE's or WBE's participation will not count towards achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
 - (2) *If the Combined MBE/WBE Goal is zero,* entries on the *Listing of MBE and WBE Subcontractors* are not required for the zero goal, however any MBE or WBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.

MBE or WBE Prime Contractor

When a certified MBE or WBE firm bids on a contract that contains a Combined MBE/WBE goal, the firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a MBE or WBE bidder on a contract will meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the MBE or WBE bidder and any other similarly certified subcontractors will count toward the goal. The MBE or WBE bidder shall list itself along with any MBE or WBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the goal.

MBE/WBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of MBE/WBE Subcontractor* just as a non-MBE/WBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each MBE/WBE that will be used to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the MBE/WBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed MBE and WBE to be used toward the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the MBE/WBE participation will not count toward meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts for the goal, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

Banking MBE/WBE Credit

If the bid of the lowest responsive bidder exceeds \$500,000 and if the committed MBE/WBE participation submitted exceeds the algebraic sum of the Combined MBE /WBE Goal by \$1,000 or more, the excess will be placed on deposit by the Department for future use by the bidder. Separate accounts will be maintained for MBE and WBE participation and these may accumulate for a period not to exceed 24 months.

When the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by MBE and WBE firms to meet the advertised goal, as part of the good faith effort, the Department will consider allowing the bidder to withdraw funds to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal as long as there are adequate funds available from the bidder's MBE and WBE bank accounts.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the Combined MBE/WBE Goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach that specific goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it would be due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information

electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of MBE/WBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with a Combined MBE/WBE Goal More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient MBE/WBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought MBE/WBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goals and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the MBEs/WBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to MBEs/WBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the MBEs/WBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by MBEs/WBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate MBE/WBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the advertised goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for MBE/WBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested certified MBEs/WBEs that are also prequalified subcontractors with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested MBEs/WBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent

with the available MBE/WBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate MBE/WBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBEs/WBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for MBEs/WBEs to perform the work.

- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including MBE/WBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as the advertised goal into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using MBEs/WBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from MBEs/WBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting MBEs/WBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested MBEs/WBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of MBEs/WBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get MBE or WBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the advertised goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the contract goal.

- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the advertised goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the advertised goal, but meets or exceeds the average MBE and WBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the Combined MBE/WBE Goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the advertised goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Prequalification Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Prequalification Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting MBE/WBE Participation Toward Meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirements. The total dollar value of participation by a committed MBE/WBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the MBE/WBE and the actual payments to MBE/WBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting MBE/WBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A MBE/WBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a MBE subcontracts to another MBE firm may be counted toward the anticipated MBE participation. The same holds true for work that a WBE subcontracts to another WBE firm. Work that a MBE/WBE subcontracts to a non-MBE/WBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the MBE or WBE participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to

the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified firms and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified firms, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE breakdown. If a MBE or WBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the MBE or WBE is not performing a commercially useful function.

(D) Joint Venture

When a MBE or WBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the MBE or WBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the MBE or WBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its MBE/ WBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a MBE or WBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a MBE or WBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its MBE/ WBE requirement the following expenditures to MBE/WBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a MBE/WBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a MBE/WBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) MBE/WBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to MBEs and WBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract.

A MBE/WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE/WBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a MBE/WBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the MBE/WBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors. If it is determined that a MBE or WBE is not performing a Commercially Useful Function, the contractor may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department.

(B) MBE/WBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a MBE or WBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The MBE/WBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the Combined MBE/WBE Goal.
- (2) The MBE/WBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The MBE/WBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The MBE may subcontract the work to another MBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a MBE. The same holds true that a WBE may subcontract the work to another WBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a WBE. When this occurs, the MBE or WBE who subcontracts work receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted MBE or WBE provides on the contract. It should be noted that every effort shall be made by MBE and WBE contractors to subcontract to the same certification (i.e., MBEs to MBEs and WBEs to WBEs), in order to fulfill the participation breakdown. This, however, may not always be possible due to the limitation of firms in the area. If the MBE or WBE firm shows a good faith effort has been made to reach out to similarly certified transportation service providers and there is no interest or availability, and they can get assistance from other certified providers, the Engineer will not hold the prime responsible for meeting the individual MBE or WBE participation breakdown.

- (5) The MBE/WBE may also subcontract the work to a non-MBE/WBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The MBE/WBE who subcontracts the work to a non-MBE/WBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-MBE/WBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by MBE/WBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-MBE/WBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the MBE/WBE and the Contractor will not count towards the MBE/WBE contract requirement.
- (6) A MBE/WBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the MBE/WBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the MBE/WBE, so long as the lease gives the MBE/WBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the MBE/WBE's credit as long as the driver is under the MBE/WBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the MBE/WBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

MBE/WBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a MBE or WBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute MBE or WBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the MBE/WBE subcontractor for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor, a non-MBE/WBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the MBE/WBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the MBE/WBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the MBE/WBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the MBE/WBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the MBE/WBE subcontractor.

A committed MBE/WBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;

- (c) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (d) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (e) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
- (f) The listed MBE/WBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed MBE/WBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
- (h) The listed MBE/WBE is ineligible to receive MBE/WBE credit for the type of work required;
- (i) A MBE/WBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed MBE/WBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the MBE/WBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a MBE/WBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the MBE/WBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another MBE/WBE or non-MBE/WBE contractor after contract award.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed MBE/WBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional MBE/WBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the MBE/WBE commitment to meet the Combined MBE/WBE Goal. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed MBE/WBE if there were no additional MBE/WBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the MBE/WBE that was terminated.

If a replacement MBE/WBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to MBE/WBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous MBE/WBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with MBE/WBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of MBE/WBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to MBE/WBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why MBE/WBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the MBE/WBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the

Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement MBE/WBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

- (2) When a committed MBE/WBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named MBE/WBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the MBE/WBE subcontractor with another MBE/WBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the Combined MBE/WBE goal requirement. If a MBE/WBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

All requests for replacement of a committed MBE/WBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a MBE/WBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the MBE/WBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the MBE/WBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by MBEs/WBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a MBE/WBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by MBEs/WBEs equal to the reduced MBE/WBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a MBE/WBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving MBE/WBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for

use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a MBE/WBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for MBE/WBE credit.

Reporting Minority and Women Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all MBE/WBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to MBEs/WBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-MBE/WBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's Payment Tracking System.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:

(11-17-20)

SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216 Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):

(8-20-19)

SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107 *Small UAS Rule*, NC GS 15A-300.2 *Regulation of launch and recovery sites*, NC GS 63-95 *Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems*, NC GS 63-96 *Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system*, and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.

Prior to beginning operations, the Contractor shall complete the NCDOT UAS – Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:

(1-19-21)

107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.

7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 C

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

ELECTRONIC BIDDING:

(2-19-19)

101, 102, 103

SP1 G140

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-4, Article 101-3, DEFINITIONS, BID (OR PROPOSAL) *Electronic Bid*, line 1, replace “Bid Express®” with “the approved electronic bidding provider”.

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B), Electronic Bids, lines 39-40, replace “to Bid Express®” with “via the approved electronic bidding provider”.

Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B)(1), Electronic Bids, line 41, delete “from Bid Express®”

Page 1-17, Subarticle 102-9(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 21, replace “Bid Express® miscellaneous folder within the .ebs” with “electronic submittal”.

Page 1-29, Subarticle 103-4(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 32, replace “.ebs miscellaneous data file of Expedite” with “electronic submittal file”

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer’s guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer’s guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department’s first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor’s responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer’s guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

OUTSOURCING OUTSIDE THE USA:

(9-21-04) (Rev. 5-16-06)

SP1 G150

All work on consultant contracts, services contracts, and construction contracts shall be performed in the United States of America. No work shall be outsourced outside of the United States of America.

Outsourcing for the purpose of this provision is defined as the practice of subcontracting labor, work, services, staffing, or personnel to entities located outside of the United States.

The North Carolina Secretary of Transportation shall approve exceptions to this provision in writing.

NOTE TO CONTRACTOR:

The Contractors attention is directed to the additional requirements for work performed in the Neuse River in accordance with the Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act Letter included in the B-4484 Permit. This includes, among other requirements, all in-water work and pile driving will be performed during daylight hours only (Page P-17) and no more than 5 piles will be driven per day (Page P-18).

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 12-15-20)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
- (1) *Manage Operations* - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days and within 24 hours after a rainfall event equal to or greater than 1.0 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period. Additional monitoring may be required at the discretion of Division of Water Resources personnel if the receiving stream is 303(d) listed for turbidity and the project has had documented problems managing turbidity.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.

- (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities
- The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.
- The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.
- (C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:
- (1) Seeding and Mulching
 - (2) Temporary Seeding
 - (3) Temporary Mulching
 - (4) Sodding
 - (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
 - (6) Erosion control blanket installation
 - (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
 - (8) Turbidity curtain installation
 - (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
 - (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
 - (11) Inlet protection

- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

- (D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 4-5-19)

105-16, 230, 801

SPI G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.

- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf> to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD II:**

(9-17-02) (Rev.8-18-15)

200

SP2 R02A

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.02 of the *2018 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Conventional clearing methods may be used except where permit drawings or conditions have been included in the proposal which require certain areas to be cleared by hand methods.

LUMP SUM GRADING:

(8-17-10)

226

SP2 R16

Lump sum grading shall be performed in accordance with Section 226 Comprehensive Grading of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except as follows:

Delete all references to Section 230, Borrow Excavation.

TEMPORARY DETOURS:

(8-15-00) (Rev. 4-21-15)

1101

SP2 R30A

Construct the temporary detours required on this project in accordance with the typical sections in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

After the detours have served their purpose, remove the portions deemed unsuitable for use as a permanent part of the project as directed by the Engineer. Salvage and stockpile the aggregate base course removed from the detours at locations within the right of way, as directed by the Engineer, for removal by State Forces. Place pavement and earth material removed from the detour in embankments or dispose of in waste areas furnished by the Contractor.

Pipe culverts removed from the detours remain the property of the Contractor. Pipe culverts that are removed will be measured and will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot for *Pipe Removal*. Payment for the construction of the detours will be made at the contract unit prices for the various items involved.

No direct payment will be made for removing the aggregate base course, earth material and pavement, as the cost of same shall be included in the lump sum price bid for *Grading*. Such prices and payments will be full compensation for the work of removing, salvaging, and stockpiling aggregate base course; and for placing earth material and pavement in embankments or disposing of earth material and pavement in waste areas.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 A

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Where the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source and *Borrow Excavation* is not included in the contract, no direct payment will be made for this work, as the cost of this work will be part of the work being paid at the contract lump sum price for *Grading*. If *Borrow Excavation* is included in this contract and the material has been obtained from an authorized stockpile or from a borrow source, measurement and payment will be as provided in Section 230 of the *2018 Standard Specifications for Borrow Excavation*.

BORROW EXCAVATION (Truck Measurement):

(7-1-95)

230

SP2 R57

The borrow material used on this project will be measured for payment by truck measurement as provided in Article 230-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

MANUFACTURED QUARRY FINES IN EMBANKMENTS:

(01-17-17)

235

SP02 R72

Description

This specification addresses the use of manufactured quarry fines that are not classified as select materials. The specification allows the Contractor an option, with the approval of the Engineer, to use manufactured quarry fines (MQFs) in embankments as a substitute for conventional borrow material. Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision and detail. Geotextile for pavement stabilization is required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at embankment locations where manufactured quarry fines are utilized and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Manufactured Quarry Fines.

Site specific approval of MQFs material will be required prior to beginning construction as detailed in the preconstruction requirements of this provision.

The following MQFs are unacceptable:

- (A) Frozen material,
- (B) Material with a maximum dry unit weight of less than 90 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with AASHTO T-99 Method A or C.
- (C) Material with greater than 80% by weight Passing the #200 sieve

Collect and transport MQFs in a manner that will prevent nuisances and hazards to public health and safety. Moisture condition the MQFs as needed and transport in covered trucks to prevent dusting. If MQFs are blended with natural earth material, follow Borrow Criteria in Section 1018 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Geotextiles

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. If the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision is not included elsewhere

in this contract, then it along with a detail will be incorporated as part of the contractors request to use. Notification of subgrade elevation, sampling and waiting period as required in the Construction Methods section of the Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision are not required.

Preconstruction Requirements

When MQFs are to be used as a substitute for earth borrow material, request written approval from the Engineer at least ninety (90) days in advance of the intent to use MQFs and include the following details:

- (A) Description, purpose and location of project.
- (B) Estimated start and completion dates of project.
- (C) Estimated volume of MQFs to be used on project with specific locations and construction details of the placement.
- (D) The names, address, and contact information for the generator of the MQFs.
- (E) Physical location of the site at which the MQFs were generated.

The Engineer will forward this information to the State Materials Engineer for review and material approval.

Construction Methods

Place MQFs in the core of the embankment section with at least 4 feet of earth cover to the outside limits of the embankments or subgrade.

Construct embankments by placing MQFs in level uniform lifts with no more than a lift of 10 inches and compacted to at least a density of 95 percent as determined by test methods in AASHTO T-99, Determination of Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, Method A or C depending upon particle size of the product. Provide a moisture content at the time of compaction of within 4 percent of optimum but not greater than one percent above optimum as determined by AASHTO T-99, Method A or C.

Areas of embankment where MQFs are incorporated, Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization shall be used. See Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision for geotextile type and construction method.

Measurement and Payment

Borrow Excavation will be measured by truck volume and paid in cubic yards in accordance with Article 230-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. As an alternate weigh tickets can be provided and payment made by converting weight to cubic yards based on the verifiable unit weight. Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is included in the original contract the material will be measured and paid in square yards (see Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization special provision). Where the pay item of *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* is not included in the original contract then no payment will be made for this item and will be considered incidental to the use of MQFs in embankment.

POLYPROPYLENE CULVERT PIPE:

(8-20-19)

305,310

SP3 R35

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-5, Article 305-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 12-14, replace with the following:

Where shown in the plans, the Contractor may use reinforced concrete pipe, aluminum alloy pipe, aluminized corrugated steel pipe, HDPE pipe, Polypropylene Pipe, or PVC pipe in accordance with the following requirements.

Page 3-5, Article 305-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 16:

Item	Section
Polypropylene Pipe	1032-9

Page 3-6, Article 310-2 MATERIALS, add the following after line 9:

Item	Section
Polypropylene Pipe	1032-9

Page 3-6, Article 310-4 SIDE DRAIN PIPE, lines 24-25, replace the first sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Where shown in the plans, side drain pipe may be Class II reinforced concrete pipe, aluminized corrugated steel pipe, corrugated aluminum alloy pipe, polypropylene pipe, HDPE pipe or PVC pipe.

Page 3-7, Article 310-5 PIPE END SECTIONS, lines 2-4, replace the second sentence with the following:

Both corrugated steel and concrete pipe end sections will work on concrete pipe, corrugated steel pipe, polypropylene pipe, and HDPE smooth lined corrugated plastic pipe.

Page 3-7, Article 310-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following after line 14:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
___" Polypropylene Pipe	Linear Foot

Page 10-60, add Article 1032-9:

(A) General

Use polypropylene pipe from sources participating in the Department's Polypropylene Pipe QA/QC Program. A list of participating sources is available from the Materials and Tests Unit. The Department will remove a manufacturer of polypropylene pipe from this program if the monitoring efforts indicated that non-specification material is being provided or test procedures are not being followed.

Use polypropylene culvert pipe that meets AASHTO M 330 for Type S or Type D, or ASTM F2881 or ASTM F2764 Double or Triple wall; and has been evaluated by NTPEP.

(B) End Treatments, Pipe Tees and Elbows

End treatments, pipe tees and elbows shall meet AASHTO M 330, Section 7.7, or ASTM F2764, Section 6.6.

(C) Marking

Clearly mark each section of pipe, end section, tee and elbow and other accessories according to the Department's Polypropylene Pipe QC/QA Program:

- (1) AASHTO or ASTM Designation
- (2) The date of manufacture
- (3) Name or trademark of the manufacturer

When polypropylene pipe, end sections, tees and elbows have been inspected and accepted a sticker will be applied to the inside of the pipe. Do not use pipe sections, flared end sections, tees or elbows which do not have this seal of approval.

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-16-18)

422

SP4 R02A

Description

Bridge approach fills consist of backfilling behind bridge end bents with select material or aggregate to support all or portions of bridge approach slabs. Install drains to drain water from bridge approach fills and geotextiles to separate approach fills from embankment fills, ABC and natural ground as required. For bridge approach fills behind end bents with mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) abutment walls, reinforce bridge approach fills with MSE wall reinforcement connected to end bent caps. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract, accepted submittals and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02 or Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

Define bridge approach fill types as follows:

Approach Fills – Bridge approach fills in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02 or Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10;

Standard Approach Fill – Type I Standard Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01;

Modified Approach Fill – Type II Modified Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.02 and

Reinforced Approach Fill – Type III Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geotextiles, Type 1	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044

Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for standard and modified approach fills. For an approach fill behind a bridge end bent with an MSE abutment wall, backfill the reinforced approach fill with the same aggregate type approved for the reinforced zone in the accepted MSE wall submittal. For MSE wall aggregate, reinforcement and connector materials, see the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* provision. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For PVC drain pipes, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place separation geotextiles or aggregate until approach fill dimensions and foundation material are approved.

For reinforced approach fills, cast MSE wall reinforcement or connectors into end bent cap backwalls within 3" of locations shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. Install MSE wall reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the accepted MSE wall submittals. If a reinforced approach fill is designed with geogrid reinforcement embedded in an end bent cap, cut geogrids to the required lengths and after securing ends of geogrids in place, reroll and rewrap portions of geogrids not embedded in the cap to protect geogrids from damage. Before placing aggregate, pull geosynthetic reinforcement taut so that it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases.

Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with separation geotextiles or MSE wall reinforcement.

Install continuous perforated PVC drain pipes with perforations pointing down in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 422.01 or 422.02. Connect drain pipes to outlet pipes just beyond wing walls. Connect PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and place outlet pads in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Install drain pipes so water drains towards outlets. If the groundwater elevation is above drain pipe elevations, raise drains up to maintain positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves

in or under wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material or aggregate in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate for reinforced approach fills in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except compact fine aggregate to a density of at least 98%. Compact select material for standard or modified approach fills and coarse aggregate for reinforced approach fills with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, MSE wall reinforcement or drains when placing and compacting select material or aggregate. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics or drain pipes until they are covered with at least 8" of select material or aggregate. Replace any damaged geosynthetics or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap separation geotextiles over select material or aggregate as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.01 or 2018 Roadway Detail Drawing No. 422D10.

Measurement and Payment

Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station ____, *Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station ____* and *Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station ____* will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, installing geotextiles and drains, compacting backfill and supplying select material, aggregate, separation geotextiles, drain pipes, pipe sleeves, outlet pipes and pads and any incidentals necessary to construct approach fills behind bridge end bents.

The contract lump sum price for *Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station ____* will also be full compensation for supplying and connecting MSE wall reinforcement to end bent caps but not designing MSE wall reinforcement and connectors. The cost of designing reinforcement and connectors for reinforced approach fills behind bridge end bents with MSE abutment walls will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall No. ____*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station ____
 Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station ____
 Type III Reinforced Approach Fill, Station ____

Pay Unit

Lump Sum
 Lump Sum
 Lump Sum

ALTERNATE BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS FOR INTEGRAL ABUTMENTS:

(1-16-18)

422

SP4 R02B

Description

At the Contractors option, use Type A Alternate Bridge Approach Fills instead of Type I or II Bridge Approach Fills to support bridge approach slabs for integral bridge abutments. An alternate bridge approach fill consists of constructing an approach fill with a temporary geotextile wall before placing all or a portion of the concrete for the backwall and wing walls of the integral end bent cap. The temporary geotextile wall is designed for a crane surcharge, remains in place and

aligned so the wall face functions as a form for the end bent cap backwall and wing walls. Install drains, welded wire facing and geotextiles and backfill approach fills and temporary walls with select material as required. Define “geotextiles” as separation or reinforcement geotextiles, “temporary wall” as a temporary geotextile wall and “alternate approach fill” as a Type A Alternate Bridge Approach Fill in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geotextiles	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

For temporary walls, use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing and Type 5 geotextile for reinforcement geotextiles. Use Type 5 geotextile with lengths and an ultimate tensile strength as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Provide Type 1 geotextile for separation geotextiles and Class B concrete for outlet pads. Use Class V or Class VI select material for alternate approach fills and temporary walls. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For PVC drain pipes, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for alternate approach fills and temporary walls in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geotextiles until approach fill dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Install geotextiles as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Attach separation geotextiles to end bent cap backwalls and wing walls as needed with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geotextiles.

Install continuous perforated PVC drain pipes with perforations pointing down in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Connect drain pipes to outlet pipes just beyond wing walls. Connect PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes with solvent cement in accordance with Article 815-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and place outlet pads in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 815.03.

Install drain pipes so water drains towards outlets. If the groundwater elevation is above drain pipe elevations, raise drains up to maintain positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls so water drains towards outlets. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

At the Contractor's option, construct bottom portion of integral end bents before temporary walls as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawings No. 422.03. Erect and set welded wire facing so facing functions as a form for the end bent cap backwall. Place welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical directions to completely cover the temporary wall face. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap reinforcement geotextiles at the temporary wall face in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03 and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of select material. Place layers of reinforcement geotextiles within 3" of locations shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Before placing select material, pull reinforcement geotextiles taut so they are in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement geotextiles with the direction shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement geotextiles so seams are parallel to the temporary wall face.

Place select material in 8" to 10" thick lifts and compact select material with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geotextiles or drains when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geotextiles is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextiles or drain pipes until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. Replace any damaged geotextiles or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When alternate approach fills extend beyond bridge approach slabs, wrap separation geotextiles over select material as shown in 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03.

Temporary walls are designed for a surcharge pressure in accordance with 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 422.03. If the crane surcharge will exceed the wall design, contact the Engineer before positioning the crane over reinforcement geotextiles.

Measurement and Payment

Alternate approach fills will be paid at the contract lump sum for either *Type I Standard Approach Fill, Station ____* or *Type II Modified Approach Fill, Station ____* based on the approach fill type that the alternate approach fill is replacing. The lump sum price for each approach fill will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and alternate approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, constructing temporary walls, installing wall facing, geotextiles and drains, compacting backfill and supplying select material, separation and reinforcement geotextiles, welded wire facing, drain pipes, pipe sleeves, outlet pipes and pads and any incidentals necessary to construct alternate approach fills for integral abutments.

AUTOMATED FINE GRADING:

(1-16-96)

610

SP5 R05

On mainline portions and ramps of this project, prepare the subgrade and base beneath the pavement structure in accordance with the applicable sections of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except use an automatically controlled fine grading machine using string lines, laser controls or other approved methods to produce final subgrade and base surfaces meeting the lines, grades and cross sections required by the plans or established by the Engineer.

No direct payment will be made for the work required by this provision as it will be considered incidental to other work being paid for by the various items in the contract.

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE:

(5-15-18)

505

SP5 R8

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 5-8, Article 505-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 4-6, replace the paragraph with the following:

Construct aggregate subgrades in accordance with the contract. Install geotextile for soil stabilization and place Class IV subgrade stabilization at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

Undercut natural soil materials if necessary to construct aggregate subgrades. Define “subbase” as the portion of the roadbed below the Class IV subgrade stabilization. For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, undercut subbases as needed. The types of aggregate subgrade with thickness and compaction requirements for each are as shown below.

Type 1 – A 6 to 24 inch thick aggregate subgrade with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 92% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department or to the highest density that can be reasonably obtained.

Type 2 – An 8 inch thick aggregate subgrade on a proof rolled subbase with Class IV subgrade stabilization compacted to 97% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department.

Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, line 12, insert the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

For Type 2 aggregate subgrades, proof roll subbases in accordance with Section 260 before installing geotextile for soil stabilization.

Page 5-8, Article 505-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 16-17, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Compact ABC as required for the type of aggregate subgrade constructed.

Page 5-8, Article 505-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 26, insert the following after the last sentence of the first paragraph:

Undercut Excavation of natural soil materials from subbases for Type 2 aggregate subgrades will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 225-7 or 226-3. No measurement will be made for any undercut excavation of fill materials from subbases.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is \$ **412.31** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **January 1, 2021**.

FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX PAVEMENTS:

(2-20-18) (Rev.1-15-19)

610, 1012

SP6 R65

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-14, Table 609-3, LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS, replace with the following:

TABLE 609-3	
LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS	
Mix Property	Limits of Precision
25.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
19.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
12.5 mm sieve (Intermediate & Type P-57)	± 6.0%
9.5 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
4.75 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
2.36 mm sieve (All Mixes, except S4.75A)	± 5.0%
1.18 mm sieve (S4.75A)	± 5.0%
0.075 mm sieve (All Mixes)	± 2.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.5%
Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm})	± 0.020
Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb})	± 0.030
TSR	± 15.0%
QA retest of prepared QC Gyratory Compacted Volumetric Specimens	± 0.015
Retest of QC Core Sample	± 1.2% (% Compaction)
Comparison QA Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Verification Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
Density Gauge Comparison of QC Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Density Gauge Verification Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)

Page 6-17, Table 610-1, MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT, replace with the following:

Binder Grade	JMF Temperature
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 76-22	300 - 325°F

Page 6-17, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 38-39, delete the fourth paragraph.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), line 12, replace “SF9.5A” with “S9.5B”.

Page 6-18, Table 610-3, MIX DESIGN CRITERIA, replace with the following:

Mix Type	Design ESALs millions ^A	Binder PG Grade	Compaction Levels		Max. Rut Depth (mm)	Volumetric Properties ^B			
			G _{mm} @			VMA % Min.	VTM %	VFA Min.-Max.	%G _{mm} @ N _{ini}
			N _{ini}	N _{des}					
S4.75A	< 1	64 - 22	6	50	11.5	16.0	4.0 - 6.0	65 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5B	0 - 3	64 - 22	6	50	9.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5C	3 - 30	64 - 22	7	65	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S9.5D	> 30	76 - 22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I19.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
B25.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
Design Parameter						Design Criteria			
All Mix Types	Dust to Binder Ratio (P _{0.075} / P _{be})					0.6 - 1.4 ^C			
	Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) ^D					85% Min. ^E			

- A. Based on 20 year design traffic.
- B. Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to N_{des} as modified by the Department.
- C. Dust to Binder Ratio (P_{0.075} / P_{be}) for Type S4.75A is 1.0 - 2.0.
- D. NCDOT-T-283 (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required).
- E. TSR for Type S4.75A & B25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.

Page 6-19, Table 610-5, BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%), replace with the following:

Mix Type	%RBR ≤ 20%	21% ≤ %RBR ≤ 30%	%RBR ≥ 30%
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64-22	PG 64-22 ^A	PG-58-28
S9.5D, OGFC	PG 76-22 ^B	n/a	n/a

- A. If the mix contains any amount of RAS, the virgin binder shall be PG 58-28.
- B. Maximum Recycled Binder Replacement (%RBR) is 18% for mixes using PG 76-22 binder.

Page 6-20, Table 610-6, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace with the following:

Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0C	35°F
I19.0C	35°F
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C	40°F ^A
S9.5D	50°F

- A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 34-35, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use an MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade on Interstate, US Routes, and NC Routes (primary routes) that have 4 or more lanes and median divided.

Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 36-38, delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Use MTV for all ramps, loops, Y-line that have 4 or more lanes and are median divided, full width acceleration lanes, full width deceleration lanes, and full width turn lanes that are greater than 1000 feet in length.

Page 6-23, Table 610-7, DENSITY REQUIREMENTS, replace with the following:

Mix Type	Minimum % G_{mm} (Maximum Specific Gravity)
S4.75A	85.0 ^A
S9.5B	90.0
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0

- A. Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lbs/sy or higher.

Page 6-24, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING, lines 35-36, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Final surface testing is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

Page 6-26, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 29-30, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Areas excluded from testing by the profiler may be tested using a 10-foot straightedge in accordance with Article 610-12.

Page 6-27, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 41-46, delete the eighth and ninth sentence of this paragraph and replace with the following:

Take profiles over the entire length of the final surface travel lane pavement exclusive of structures, approach slabs, paved shoulders, tapers, or other irregular shaped areas of pavement, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Test in accordance with this provision all mainline travel lanes, full width acceleration or deceleration lanes and collector lanes.

Page 6-28, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 1-2, delete these two lines.

Page 6-32, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, replace with the following:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75A	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D	Ton

Page 10-30, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES, replace with the following:

**TABLE 1012-1
AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES^A**

Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Angularity^B	Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum	Sand Equivalent % Minimum	Flat and Elongated 5 : 1 Ratio % Maximum
<i>Test Method</i>	<i>ASTM D5821</i>	<i>AASHTO T 304</i>	<i>AASHTO T 176</i>	<i>ASTM D4791</i>
S4.75A; S9.5B	75 / -	40	40	-
S9.5C; I19.0C; B25.0C	95 / 90	45	45	10
S9.5D	100 / 100	45	50	10
OGFC	100 / 100	45	45	10
UBWC	100 / 85	45	45	10

A. Requirements apply to the design aggregate blend.

B. 95 / 90 denotes that 95% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 90% has 2 or more fractured faces.

AUTOMATED MACHINE GUIDANCE

(1-2-11)

801

SP8 R01

General

This Special Provision contains requirements to be followed if the Contractor elects to use Global Positioning System (GPS) machine control grading and shall be used in conjunction with Section 801 of the *Standard Specifications*. The use of this technology is referenced as Automated Machine Guidance (AMG).

All equipment using AMG shall be able to generate end results that meet the *Standard Specifications*. Perform test sections for each type of work to be completed with AMG to demonstrate that the system has the capability to achieve acceptable results. If acceptable results cannot be achieved, conform to the requirements for conventional stakeout.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all errors resulting from the use of AMG and shall correct deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Department.

Submittals

If the Contractor elects to use AMG, a Digital Terrain Model (DTM) of the design surface and all intermediate surfaces shall be developed and submitted to the Engineer for review.

At least 90 days prior to beginning grading operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer an AMG work plan to include, but not limited to, proposed equipment, control software manufacturer and version, types of work to be completed using AMG, project site calibration report, repetitive calibration methods for construction equipment and rover units to be used for the duration of the project, and local GPS base station to be used for broadcasting differential correction data to rover units (this may include the NC Network RTK). All surveys must be tied to existing project control as established by NCDOT.

Inspection

The Engineer will perform quality assurance checks of all work associated with AMG. If it is determined that work is not being performed in a manner that will assure accurate results, the Engineer may require corrective action at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one GPS rover unit for use during the duration of the contract. The rover will be loaded with the same model that is used with the AMG and have the same capability as rover units used by the Contractor. The rover will be kept in the possession of the Engineer and will be returned to the Contractor upon completion of the contract. Any maintenance or repairs required for the rover will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Formal training of at least 8 hours shall be provided to the Engineer by the Contractor on the use of the proposed AMG system.

Subgrade and Base Controls

If the Contractor elects to use AMG for fine grading and placement of base or other roadway materials, the GPS shall be supplemented with a laser or robotic total station. Include details of the proposed system in the AMG work plan. In addition, the following requirements apply for the use of AMG for subgrade and base construction.

Provide control points at intervals along the project not to exceed 1,000 feet. The horizontal position of these points shall be determined by static GPS sessions or by traverse connection from the original base line control points. The elevation of these control points shall be established using differential leveling from project benchmarks, forming closed loops where practical. A copy of all new control point information shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction activities.

Provide control points and conventional survey grade stakes at 500 foot intervals and at critical points such as, but not limited to, PCs, PTs, superelevation transition points, and other critical points as requested by the Engineer.

Provide hubs at the top of the finished subgrade at all hinge points on the cross section at 500 foot intervals. These hubs shall be established using conventional survey methods for use by the Engineer to check the accuracy of construction.

Measurement and Payment

No direct payment will be made for work required to utilize this provision. All work will be considered incidental to various grading operations.

REMOVE, STOCKPILE, AND DELIVER EXISTING GUARDRAIL:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 7-18-06)

840, 859

SP8 R55(Rev)

Description

Carefully dismantle and remove existing guardrail and all components, concrete anchors included, which are determined to be in good condition by the Engineer, at locations indicated in the plans and neatly stockpile it, with the small parts stored in sturdy containers, for delivery to State Forces. Dispose of the concrete anchors.

The Contractor shall notify Robert W. Corey of the Carteret, Craven, Pamlico Bridge Maintenance Yard at (252) 649-6442 five days prior to the removal of the salvaged guardrail. The Contractor shall deliver the salvaged material to 255 S. Glenburnie Road in New Bern, NC 28560. NCDOT maintenance forces will unload the salvaged material.

Measurement and Payment

Remove, Stockpile, And Deliver Existing Guardrail will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of guardrail that has been satisfactorily removed, stockpiled, and delivered. Measurement will be made from center to center of the outermost post in the length of guardrail being removed. Measurement will be made prior to removing the guardrail. Such price and payment will be full compensation for dismantling, removing, stockpiling, disposing of the concrete anchors, delivery, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Remove, Stockpile, And Deliver Existing Guardrail

Pay Unit

Linear Foot

GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE - TL-3:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 7-1-17)

862

SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail end units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

Furnish guardrail end units listed on the NCDOT [Approved Products List](https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/) at <https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/> or approved equal.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail end unit certifying it meets the requirements of the AASHTO Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail end unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail end unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail end unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Guardrail End Units, Type TL-3

Pay Unit

Each

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS AND TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS:

(1-16-2018)

862

SP8 R70

Guardrail anchor units will be in accordance with the details in the plans and the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 8-42, Article 862-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following:

Guardrail Anchor Units, Type ___ and Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units Type ___ will be measured and paid as units of each completed and accepted. No separate measurement will be made of any rail, terminal sections, posts, offset blocks, concrete, hardware or any other components of the completed unit that are within the pay limits shown in the plans for the unit as all such components will be considered to be part of the unit.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Guardrail Anchor Units, Type ___
 Temporary Guardrail Anchor Units, Type ___

Pay Unit

Each
 Each

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(9-15-20)

1000, 1014, 1024

SP10 R01

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-6, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Compressive Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Maximum Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non-Air- Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non- Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
		<i>Units</i>	<i>psi</i>					<i>inch</i>	<i>inch</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>
AA	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	3.5 ^A	---	639	715	---	---
AA Slip Form	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	1.5	---	639	715	---	---
Drilled Pier	4500	---	---	0.450	0.450	---	5 – 7 dry	---	---	640	800
A	3000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5 ^A	4.0	564	---	602	---

B	2500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine placed 2.5 ^A hand placed	4.0	508	---	545	---
Sand Light-weight	4500	---	0.420	---	---	4.0 ^A	---	715	---	---	---
Latex Modified	3000 (at 7 days)	0.400	0.400	---	---	6.0	---	658	---	---	---
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. (at 56 days)	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	40	100
Flowable Fill non- excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	100	as needed
Pavement	4500 Design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	---	---	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand placed	---	526	---	---	---
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	---	---	6.0	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestressed	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	---	---	8.0	---	564	as needed	---	---

- A.** The slump may be increased to 6 inches, provided the increase in slump is achieved by adding a chemical admixture conforming to Section 1024-3. In no case shall the water-cement ratio on the approved design be exceeded. Concrete exhibiting segregation and/or excessive bleeding will be rejected. Utilizing an Admixture to modify slump does not relinquish the contractor's responsibility to ensure the final product quality and overall configuration meets design specifications. Caution should be taken when placing these modified mixes on steep grades to prevent unintended changes to the set slope.

THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL – COLOR TESTING:

3-19-19

1087

SP10 R05

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Pages 10-183 and 10-184, Subarticle 1087-7(D)(1)(b) Yellow, lines 9-11, delete and replace with the following:

Obtain Color Values Y,x,y per ASTM E1349 using C/2° illuminant/observer.
Results shall be $Y \geq 45\%$, and x,y shall fall within PR#1 chart chromaticity limits.

POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL – TYPE 2 TYPICAL CERTIFIED MILL TEST REPORT:

3-19-19

1087

SP10 R06

Amend the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-184, Subarticle 1087-8 Material Certification, in accordance with Subarticle 106-3 provide a Type 2 Typical Certified Mill Test Report and a Type 3 Manufacturer’s Certification for Polyurea pavement marking material.

When tested, the material shall meet the physical and chemical characteristics provided by the manufacturer. NCDOT reserves the right to compare these test results to baseline test results gathered by the NCDOT Materials and Test Unit.

MATERIALS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE:

(9-15-20)

1000, 1024

SP10 R24

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-52, Article 1024-4, WATER, lines 3-6, delete and replace with the following:

Test water from wells at all locations. Test public water supplies from all out of state locations and in the following counties: Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrell and Washington unless the Engineer waives the testing requirements.

Page 10-52, Table 1024-2, PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF WATER, replace with the following:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Compression Strength, minimum percent of control at 3 and 7 days	90%	ASTM C1602
Time of set, deviation from control	From 1:00 hr. earlier to 1:30 hr. later	ASTM C1602
pH	4.5 to 8.5	ASTM D1293 *
Chloride Ion Content, Max.	250 ppm	ASTM D512 *
Total Solids Content (Residue), Max.	1,000 ppm	SM 2540B *
Resistivity, Min.	0.500 kohm-cm	ASTM D1125 *

*Denotes an alternate method is acceptable. Test method used shall be referenced in the test report.

TEMPORARY SHORING:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 1-16-18)

SP11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 feet from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide*.

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define "anchors" as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define "temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall and "Temporary Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the temporary MSE wall. Define "reinforcement" as geotextile, geogrid, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextile or geogrid reinforcement wrapped behind welded wire facing. Define "temporary geotextile wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement and "temporary geogrid wall" as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define “Wire Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define “embedment” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define “embedment” for temporary walls as the wall height below the grade in front of walls.

(E) Positive Protection

Define “unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier” as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1170.01. Define “concrete barrier” as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define “temporary guardrail” as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 862.02.

Materials

Refer to the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geosynthetics	1056
Neat Cement Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail. Use neat cement grout for Type 2 grout for ground anchors. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* or Type 1 grout for drilled-in piles. Provide untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3 inches and a bending stress of at least 1,000 pounds per square inch for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12 inches above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls**(1) Welded Wire Facing**

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 feet and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 feet, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit PDF files of

working drawings and design calculations for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina and employed or contracted by the Temporary Wall Vendor. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 pcf;

Friction Angle (ϕ)	Shoring Backfill
30°	A-2-4 Soil
34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 psf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 pounds per square foot if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. For LRFD shoring designs, apply traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 pounds per foot applied 18 inches above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. For anchored shoring designs, apply traffic impact load as horizontal load (P_{HI}) in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications.

Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32 inches above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6 inches above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3 inches if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6 inches. Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 feet behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6 inches between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18 inches except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 feet, whichever is longer. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6 inches beyond end of

reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid reinforcement, use approved geogrid properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0. For temporary geogrid walls with an R_c of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 feet and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use “L” shaped welded wire facing with 18 to 24 inch long legs. Locate geotextile or geogrid reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 feet back behind facing into shoring backfill.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 feet back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required and if this meeting occurs before all shoring submittals have been accepted, additional preconstruction meetings may be required before beginning construction of temporary shoring without accepted submittals. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Area Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend preconstruction meetings.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1170.01. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and 2018 Roadway Standard Drawing Nos. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

- (1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,
- (2) Shoring location is within 6 inches of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and
- (3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2 degrees of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 feet. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3 inches of contact in the horizontal direction between

the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

- (a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,
- (b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and
- (c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.
- (d) Measure grout temperature, density and flow during grouting with at least the same frequency grout cubes are made for compressive strength. Perform density and flow field tests in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice 13B-1 (Section 4, Mud Balance) and ASTM C939 (Flow Cone), respectively.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

- (i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04 inches between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08 inches between the 6 and 60 minute readings.
- (ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit PDF files of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18 inches with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3 inches of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Before placing shoring backfill, pull reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement

so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8 to 10 inch thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 feet of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 feet, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geotextile or geogrid reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8 inches of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 feet of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define “top of shoring” as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define “bottom of shoring” as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor’s convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Temporary Shoring

Pay Unit
Square Foot

EXTRUDED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING THICKNESS:

3-19-19

1205

SP12 R05

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 12-6, Subarticle 1205-4(A)(1) General, lines 5-8, delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use application equipment that provides multiple width settings ranging from 4 inches to 12 inches and multiple thickness settings to achieve a minimum pavement marking thickness of 0.090 inch above the surface of the pavement.

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC, replace with the following:

TABLE 1205-3 MINIMUM THICKNESS REQUIREMENTS FOR THERMOPLASTIC	
Thickness	Location
240 mils	In-lane and shoulder-transverse pavement markings (rumble strips). May be placed in 2 passes.
90 mils	Center lines, skip lines, transverse bands, mini-skip lines, characters, bike lane symbols, crosswalk lines, edge lines, gore lines, diagonals, and arrow symbols

PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(7-1-95)

1660

SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *2018 Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time	Percentage Additive
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia
Creeping Red Fescue	

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ERRATA**

(10-16-18) (Rev.2-16-21)

Z-4

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 6

Page 6-7, Article 609-1 DESCRIPTION, line 29, replace article number “609-10” with “609-9”.

Division 7

Page 7-27, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 4, replace article number “725-1” with “724-4”.

Page 7-28, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 10, replace article number “725-1” with “725-3”.

Division 10

Page 10-78, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, TABLE 1056-1, Permittivity, Type 2, replace “Table 6^D” with “Table 7^D” and **Permittivity, Type 3^B,** replace “Table 7^D” with “Table 8^D”.

Page 10-121, Article 1076-7, REPAIR OF GALVANIZING, line 8, replace article number “1080-9” with “1080-7”.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS, line 1, replace article number “1080-50” with “1080-10”.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL, line 5, replace article number “1080-61” with “1080-11”.

Page 10-162, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL, line 22, replace article number “1080-72” with “1080-12”.

Page 10-163, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES, line 25, replace article number “1080-83” with “1080-13”.

Division 17

Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-44, replace the second sentence with the following:

An example is an installation of a single 1.25 inch HDPE conduit would be paid as:

Directional Drill (1)(1.25”) Linear Foot

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 5-21-19)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, guava root knot nematode, or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09)

Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:**

(6-28-77)(Rev 6/19/2018)

Z-6

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) **Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts,

Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) **Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

(a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:

1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to

this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award.”

4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
 5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
 6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT’s External Discrimination Complaints Process.
1. Applicability
Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.
 2. Eligibility
Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.
 3. Time Limits and Filing Options
Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
 - (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
 - (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
 - (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:
 - North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
 - Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010

- US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070
4. Format for Complaints
Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.
 5. Discrimination Complaint Form
Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.
 6. Complaint Basis
Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

**TABLE 103-1
COMPLAINT BASIS**

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. (<i>Executive Order 13166</i>)
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin (<i>Limited English Proficiency</i>)	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. (<i>Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered</i>)	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.</i>	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

<p>Religion (in the context of employment) <i>(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)</i></p>	<p>An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. Note: Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.</p>	<p>Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.</p>	<p>Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. (49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)</p>
--	---	---	--

(3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with

disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;

- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
- (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

(4) Additional Title VI Assurances

***The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

(a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)

The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].*

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
 - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. *
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. *

(*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

ROCK EMBANKMENTS - (4/19/2016)	GT-1.1 - GT-1.2
GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION (SPECIAL)	GT-2.1 - GT-2.3
ROCK PLATING (SPECIAL)	GT-3.1 - GT-3.2
REINFORCED RETAINING WALL BACKFILL (SPECIAL)	GT-4.1 - GT-4.3
STANDARD SHORING - (1/16/2018)	GT-5.1 - GT-5.4
SHEET PILE WALL (SPECIAL)	GT-6.1 - GT-6.3
DRIVE STEEL PILES WITH PILE CUSHION (SPECIAL)	GT-7.1 - GT-7.1

DocuSigned by:
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
E06538624A11498...
2/5/2021

ROCK EMBANKMENTS:**(4-19-16)****Description**

Construct rock embankments in accordance with the contract. Use core material as necessary or required where piles will be driven through rock embankments and as shown in the plans. Rock embankments are required to construct embankments in water at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geotextile for Rock Embankments, Type 2	1056
Rip Rap Materials	1042
Select Materials	1016

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. Use Class VII select material for rock embankments. Use Class VI select material (standard size No. 57) for core material and Class A and B rip rap and No. 57 stone to fill voids in rock embankments. Obtain aggregates from sources participating in the Department's Aggregate QC/QA Program in accordance with Section 1006 of the *Standard Specifications* or use similar size onsite material approved by the engineer.

Construction Methods

Construct rock embankments in accordance with the slopes, dimensions and elevations shown in the plans and Section 235 of the *Standard Specifications*. If piles will be installed through rock embankments, place Class VII so there will be at least 5 ft between rock and piles. Place Class VII so smaller rocks are uniformly distributed throughout rock embankments. Provide a uniform surface free of obstructions, debris and groups of large rocks that could cause voids in embankments. When placing Class VII in lifts, place core material to top of the current lift before placing the next lift of Class VII.

Before placing embankment fill material or filtration geotextiles over rock embankments, fill voids in the top of rock embankments with rip rap and No. 57 stone. Place and compact Class B rip rap first followed by Class A rip rap. Then, fill any remaining voids with No. 57 stone so geotextiles are not torn, ripped or otherwise damaged when installed and covered. Compact rip rap and No. 57 stone with tracked equipment or other approved methods. Install filtration geotextiles on top of Class VII, rip rap and No. 57 stone in accordance with Article 270-3 of the *Standard Specifications* before placing embankment fill material.

Measurement and Payment

Rock Embankments, Rip Rap, Class A and B and #57 Stone will be measured and paid in tons. Select material and rip rap will be measured by weighing material and rip rap in trucks in accordance with Article 106-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. The contract unit prices for *Rock Embankments, Rip Rap, Class A and B and #57 Stone* will be full compensation for providing, hauling, handling, placing, compacting and maintaining select material and rip rap.

Geotextile for Rock Embankments will be measured and paid in square yards. Geotextiles will be measured along the top of rock embankments as the square yards of exposed geotextiles before placing embankment fill material. No measurement will be made for overlapping geotextiles. The

contract unit price for *Geotextile for Rock Embankments* will be full compensation for providing, transporting and installing geotextiles.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Rock Embankments
Rip Rap, Class A
Rip Rap, Class B
#57 Stone
Geotextile for Rock Embankments

Pay Unit

Ton
Ton
Ton
Ton
Square Yard



DocuSigned by:
Stewart S. Laney
75BB4AB1AB3B4CB...
10/31/2019

GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION:**(SPECIAL)****Description**

This work consists of furnishing and installing synthetic geotextile for stabilizing embankment in accordance with this provision and as directed by the Engineer. The work shall include maintaining the geotextile in the required configuration until completion and acceptance of overlying work items. The geotextile shall be placed at the locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be made of high-tenacity polyester in the machine direction with a plain or straight-warp weave pattern and polyester or polypropylene in the cross machine direction or approved equal. The geotextile shall be composed of strong rot-proof synthetic fibers formed into a geotextile of the woven type. The geotextile shall be free of any treatment or coating which might significantly alter its physical properties after installation.

The geotextile shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors to make the filaments resistant to deterioration resulting from ultraviolet light or heat exposure. The geotextile shall be a pervious sheet of synthetic fibers oriented into a stable network so that the fibers retain their relative positions with respect to each other. The edges of geotextile shall be finished to prevent the outer yarn from pulling away from the geotextile. The geotextile shall be free of defects or flaws which significantly affect its physical and/or filtering properties. Sheets of geotextile shall be sewn together with a seam that furnishes the required minimum strengths, when sewing is required. No seams are permitted perpendicular to the machine direction, geotextile sheets shall be continuous in the machine direction. Lamination of geotextile sheets to produce the physical requirements of a geotextile layer will not be accepted.

During all periods of shipment and storage, the geotextile shall be wrapped in a heavy duty protective covering to protect the geotextile from direct sunlight ultraviolet rays, mud, dust, dirt, and debris. The geotextile shall not be exposed to temperatures greater than 140° F. After the protective wrapping has been removed, the geotextile shall not be left uncovered under any circumstances for longer than one (1) week.

The geotextile shall meet the following physical requirements:

All values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) as defined by ASTM D4439 for geotextile properties (any roll in a lot, or single day's production, should meet or exceed the minimum values in this table). Machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) are as defined by ASTM D4439.

Provide Type 1 Certified Mill Test Report in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* with minimum average roll values (MARV) as defined by ASTM D4439 for geotextile properties. For testing geotextiles, a lot is defined as a single day's production. The Engineer reserves the right to inspect or test the geotextiles at any time. If requested by the Engineer, provide a sample of the geotextile for testing.

Use woven polyester geotextiles with properties meeting the following requirements:

Property	ASTM Test Method	Requirement (MARV)
Minimum Wide Width Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain (MD)	D4595	4,800 lb/ft
Minimum Wide Width Tensile Strength @ Ultimate (MD)	D4595	13,800 lb/ft
Apparent Opening Size ¹	D4751	No. 20 to No. 70
Ultraviolet Stability (retained strength) ²	D4355	50%
1 Per AASHTO M92 2 After 250 hours of exposure		

Construction Methods

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be placed at the locations shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The location should be cleared and free of obstructions, debris, and pockets. Stumps shall be cut smooth at the ground elevation with the root system left intact. At the time of installation, the geotextile shall be rejected if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, deterioration or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation, or storage.

The geotextile for embankment stabilization shall be placed with the machine direction as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Geotextile shall be laid smooth and free from tension, stress fold, wrinkles or creases without any joint, seam, or overlapping in the machine (roll) direction. All joints in the cross machine direction may be sewn by an approved method or overlapped a minimum of 18 inches. All sewn seams must be placed upward to allow for inspection. All geotextile which is damaged as a result of installation shall be replaced or repaired at the discretion of the Engineer with no additional cost to the Department. Compaction equipment must be operated such that it will not damage the geotextile.

Where piles will penetrate geotextile for embankment stabilization, establish horizontal control for bridge foundation construction and slit the geotextile using a hot knife in the machine direction as detailed in the plans.

Any geotextile which is left uncovered for longer than one week after placement shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Department.

Measurement and Payment

The quantity of geotextile to be paid for will be the number of square yard of *Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization* measured along the surface of the ground, which has been placed and accepted by the engineer. No measurement will be made for overlapping geotextiles or sewing seams.

The quantity of geotextile, measured as described above, will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for *Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization*. Such price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, transporting, placing, sewing, testing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work as described in this provision and the plans.

B-4484

GT-2.3

Craven County

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Geotextile for Embankment Stabilization

Pay Unit

Square Yard



DocuSigned by:

Stewart S. Laney

75BB4AB1AB3B4CB...
10/31/2019

ROCK PLATING:**(SPECIAL)****Description**

Place rip rap on slopes in accordance with the contract and *Special Rock Plating Details plan*. Special rock plating is required to stabilize slopes at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geotextile for Rock Plating, Type 2	1056
Plain Rip Rap	1042
Select Material, Class IV	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) over rip rap and Class 1, 2 or B rip rap unless required otherwise in the plans. Use granite stone for Class 1, 2 or B rip rap material. Provide subdrain coarse aggregate (standard size No. 78M) and PVC subdrain pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials.

Construction Methods

Construct embankments in accordance with the contract. Compact fill slopes to the satisfaction of the Engineer with tracked equipment or other approved methods. Excavate materials as need to install rock plating on cut slope faces or embed rock plating below the ground line.

Do not leave filtration geotextiles exposed for more than 7 days before covering with rip rap or ABC. Unroll geotextiles down slopes, i.e., perpendicular to the roadway centerline. Bury filtration geotextiles at top of slopes and embed geotextiles at toe of slopes as shown in the plans. Filtration geotextiles should be continuous down slopes. If geotextile roll length is too short, overlap ends of geotextile rolls at least 5 feet with the upper geotextile over the lower as shown in the plans. Filtration geotextiles may be discontinuous down slopes in the direction perpendicular to the roadway centerline only once per roll width.

Overlap adjacent filtration geotextiles along slopes at least 18 inches as shown in the plans. Pull geotextiles taut so that they are in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Hold geotextiles in place as needed with wire staples or anchor pins. Do not displace or damage filtration geotextiles while placing rip rap.

Place rip rap so smaller stones are uniformly distributed throughout rip rap. Install rip rap with mechanical methods and if necessary, by hand to form a well graded, dense, neat layer of rip rap.

When shown in the plans, place filtration geotextiles and 18 inches of ABC over rip rap at top of slopes. Compact ABC to 92% of AASHTO T 180 as modified by the Department or to the highest density that can be reasonably obtained.

Measurement and Payment

Rock Plating and Rock Plating for Detail No. A will be measured and paid in square yards. Rock plating will be measured along slope faces of rock plated slopes as the square yards of exposed rip rap and if applicable, ABC. No measurement will be made for portions of rock plating embedded below the ground line. The contract unit price for Rock Plating will be full compensation for providing, transporting and installing filtration geotextiles, wire staples, anchor pins, rip rap and ABC. The contract unit price for Rock Plating will be full compensation for excavating materials to install rock plating on cut slope faces and embed rock plating below the ground line. Subsurface Drainage will be measured and paid in accordance with Standard Specification Section 815.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Rock Plating
Rock Plating for Detail No. A

Pay Unit

Square Yard
Square Yard



DocuSigned by:
Stewart S. Laney
75BB4AB1AB3B4CB...
12/2/2019

REINFORCED RETAINING WALL BACKFILL**(SPECIAL)****1.0 GENERAL**

Reinforced retaining wall backfill includes welded wire facing wall, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and backfill with select material. Reinforced retaining wall backfill shall be used for the backfill of sheet pile walls in areas shown in the project details. Reinforced retaining wall backfill and reinforced backfill are interchangeable in this provision.

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Geosynthetics	1056
Select Materials	1016
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

(A) Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of reinforced retaining wall backfill. When geotextiles are used for the reinforcement, do not use Class VI select material in the reinforced zone.

(B) Reinforced Retaining Wall Reinforcement

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in the project details. Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each reinforced retaining wall backfill.

(1) Geotextile Reinforcement

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with a mass per unit area of at least 8 oz/sy in accordance with ASTM D5261. Provide geotextiles with ultimate tensile strengths as shown in project details.

(2) Geogrid Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/geological/pages/products.aspx>

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with long-term design strengths as shown in project details.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Excavate as necessary for reinforced backfill in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place welded wire facing, reinforcement or backfill until reinforced fill dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Install geotextile or geogrid reinforcement as shown in the project details. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geotextiles or geogrid reinforcement.

Erect and set welded wire facing so facing provides a 12-in gap between the back of the sheet pile wall and the face of the reinforced backfill. Place welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical directions to completely cover the reinforced backfill face. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below. Cut the top welded wire facing to match the bottom of the concrete ditch elevation.

Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement at the reinforced backfill face in accordance with the project details and cover reinforcement with at least 3" of select material. Place layers of reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in the project details. Before placing select material, pull reinforcement taut so it is in tension and free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the project details. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the face of the reinforced backfill.

Place select material in 8" to 10" thick lifts and compact select material with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of select material. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fill the gap between the back of the sheet pile wall and the face of reinforced backfill with Class VI select material up to the bottom of the concrete ditch elevation.

4.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill will be measured and paid in square feet. Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill will be measured as the square feet of Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill face area with the pay height equal to the difference between the top of Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill and bottom of Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill.

The contract unit price for Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill will be full compensation for excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment, materials, and any incidentals necessary to construct the

reinforced backfill and to fill the gap between the sheet pile wall and reinforced retaining wall backfill.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill

Pay Unit
Square Foot



DocuSigned by:
Kristen H. Hill
E52CFCB546224F2...
3/11/2020

STANDARD SHORING:**(1-16-18)****Description**

Standard shoring includes standard temporary shoring and standard temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. At the Contractor's option, use standard shoring as noted in the plans or as directed. When using standard shoring, a temporary shoring design submittal is not required. Construct standard shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01 or 1801.02.

Define "standard temporary shoring" as cantilever shoring that meets the standard temporary shoring detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01). Define "standard temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall with geotextile or geogrid reinforcement that meets the standard temporary wall detail (Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02). Define "standard temporary geotextile wall" as a standard temporary wall with geotextile reinforcement and "standard temporary geogrid wall" as a standard temporary wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Provide positive protection for standard shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geosynthetics	1056
Neat Cement Grout, Type 1	1003
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Select Materials	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials. Use Class IV select material for temporary guardrail. Use Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or grout for drilled-in piles.

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, use sheet piles with the minimum required section modulus or H-piles with the sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use the following:

- (1) A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts,

- (2) A-2-4 soil in the reinforced zone of standard temporary walls with a back slope and
- (3) Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of standard temporary geotextile walls.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each standard temporary wall.

(1) Geotextile Reinforcement

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with a mass per unit area of at least 8 oz/sy in accordance with ASTM D5261. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geotextile wall location, provide geotextiles with ultimate tensile strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02.

(2) Geogrid Reinforcement

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geogrid wall location, provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the machine direction (MD) and cross-machine direction (CD) or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear

distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of standard shoring except for barrier above standard temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above standard temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and standard shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for standard temporary shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above standard temporary walls.

(C) Standard Shoring Selection Forms

Before beginning standard shoring construction, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of standard shoring locations to determine actual shoring or wall heights (H). Submit a standard shoring selection form for each location at least 7 days before starting standard shoring construction. Standard shoring selection forms are available from:
connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx

Construction Methods

Construct standard shoring in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

(A) Standard Temporary Shoring Installation

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension for each shoring section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. For concrete barrier above and next to standard temporary shoring and temporary guardrail above and attached to standard temporary shoring, use “surcharge case with traffic impact” in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. Otherwise, use “slope or surcharge case with no traffic impact” in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.01. If refusal is reached before driven piles attain the minimum required embedment, use drilled-in H-piles with timber lagging for standard temporary shoring.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls Installation

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and shoring backfill in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary wall location, construct walls with the minimum required reinforcement length and number of reinforcement layers for each wall section in accordance with Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. For standard temporary walls with pile foundations in the reinforced zone, drive piles through reinforcement after constructing temporary walls.

For standard temporary walls with interior angles less than 90°, wrap geosynthetics at acute corners as directed by the Engineer. Place geosynthetics as shown in Geotechnical Standard Detail No. 1801.02. Place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the

back of the reinforced zone.

Measurement and Payment

Standard shoring will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.



DocuSigned by:
Scott A. Hidden
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

2/27/2020

SHEET PILE WALL**(SPECIAL)****1.0 GENERAL**

Construct sheet pile retaining walls consisting of steel sheet piles for permanent applications. Provide CIP reinforced concrete coping as required. Construct sheet pile retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions and with the required embedment below bottom of wall elevations in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Define "Sheet Pile Wall" as a sheet pile retaining wall.

1.0 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10 of the 2018 *Standard Specifications*

Item	Section
Joint Materials	1028
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Steel Sheet Piles	1084-2

2.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**(A) Sheet Pile Surveys**

The plans typically show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each sheet pile wall. Before beginning sheet pile wall construction, survey existing ground elevations along wall face locations and other elevations in the vicinity of sheet pile wall locations as needed. For proposed slopes above or below sheet pile walls, survey existing ground elevations to at least 10 feet beyond slope stake points. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual sheet pile wall dimensions and details, submit wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for construction.

(B) Sheet Pile Installation

Install sheet piles with tolerances that meet Subarticles 450-3(B)(1) and 450-3(B)(2). Install sheet piles with the minimum required pile tip elevations in accordance with Subarticle 450-3(D).

(C) Concrete Coping

Construct CIP concrete coping in accordance with Section 420. Do not remove falsework until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 2,400 psi. Provide a Class 2 surface finish for coping that meets Subarticle 420-17(F).

Construct coping joints at a maximum spacing of 10 feet. Make 1/2 inch thick expansion joints that meet Article 420-10 for every third joint and 1/2 inch deep grooved contraction

joints that meet Subarticle 825-10(B) for the remaining joints. Stop coping reinforcement 2 inches on either side of expansion joints.

(D) Backfilling and Sealing Joints

Backfill for sheet pile walls with the reinforced retaining wall backfill in accordance with Reinforced Retaining Wall Backfill (SPECIAL) provision in the areas where the reinforced retaining wall backfills are used as shown in the project details. Backfill for sheet pile walls outside the reinforced retaining wall backfill zone in accordance with Article 410-8.

Seal joints above and behind sheet pile walls between coping and concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

3.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Sheet Pile Retaining Walls will be measured and paid in square feet. Sheet pile walls will be measured as the square feet of wall face area with the pay height equal to the difference between top of wall and bottom of pile elevations. Define “top of wall” as top of coping and “bottom of pile” as the elevation of the specified pile tip as shown on the plans.

The contract unit price for Sheet Pile Retaining Walls will be full compensation for providing submittals, labor, tools, equipment and sheet pile wall materials, installing sheet piles, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying sheet piles, backfill, coping and any incidentals necessary to construct sheet pile walls.

The contract unit price for Sheet Pile Retaining Walls does not include the cost for reinforced retaining wall backfill, ditches, fences, handrails, guardrail or barriers associated with sheet pile walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Sheet Pile Retaining Wall

Pay Unit

Square Foot



DocuSigned by:

Kristen H. Hill

E52CFCB546224F2...

3/11/2020

33723.1.2 (B-4484)

GT-7.1

[Craven County)

DRIVE STEEL PILES WITH PILE CUSHION:

(SPECIAL)

Description

Steel pipe piles driven within bodies of water require using a new plywood pile cushion. **Section 450** is modified as follows.

The last paragraph of Section 450-3(D)(2) is deleted and replaced with the following.

Hold pile heads in position with pile helmets that closely fit over pile heads and extend down the sides of piles a sufficient distance. Use pile cushions to drive steel pipe piles within bodies of water. Pile cushions shall be new pine plywood with a thickness of at least 4 inches. Provide a new pile cushion for each pile. Replace pile cushions during driving when a cushion is compressed more than 50% of its original thickness or begins to burn.

A steel plate equal to the pile diameter or pile width with a minimum thickness of 3/4 inches is required on the top of each pile. Tack weld the steel plate to the top of the pile to maintain its centered position during driving. Each steel plate shall be tack welded to the pile before driving with the pile cushion being placed above the plate. Each steel plate shall be removed once pile driving of each pile is complete.

Section 450-4 is modified to include the following.

Steel pile plates used on the pile top to accommodate driving steel piles using a pile cushion will be paid using the pay item for Top Pipe Pile Plates in the units of each and measured one per pile. Payment for Top Pipe Pile Plate includes the plate, pile cushions, tack welding and removal and resetting as required, of the top plate.



DocuSigned by:
Thomas Daily
F29CA6BB83F449F...
2/4/2021



DocuSigned by:
Renee B Roach
 B3C6C6F7CF4640D...

12/8/2017

THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL (HRM):

1-26-2017 (Rev 1-16-18)

This work shall consist of applying NCDOT approved thermoplastic pavement marking material with highly reflective media on asphalt pavements in accordance with Section 1205 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

Page 12-13, Article 1205-10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following:

Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Lines, ”, _____mils(Highly Reflective Media) will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of pavement marking lines that have been satisfactorily place and accepted. The quantity of solid lines will be the summation of the linear feet of solid line measured end-to-end of the line. The quantity of skip or broken lines will be the summation of the linear feet derived by multiplying the nominal length of a line by the number of marking lines satisfactorily placed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Lines, ”, _____mils (Highly Reflective Media)	Linear Foot



DocuSigned by:
Matthew V. Springer
 BC60F6E8B584403...
 8/27/2020

POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING MEDIA AND THICKNESS:
 (08-27-20)

Amend the *NCDOT 2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), lines 14-16, replace with the following:

Produce polyurea pavement marking lines that have a minimum dry thickness of 20 mils above the pavement surface when placed on concrete and asphalt pavements. Produce polyurea pavement marking lines that have a minimum dry thickness of 30 mils above the pavement surface on textured surfaces such as OGFC and on surfaces where the polyurea will be placed over a previously removed pavement marking.

Page 12-9, replace **Table 1205-4 Minimum Reflectometer Requirement for Polyurea** with the following:

TABLE 1205-4 MINIMUM REFLECTOMETER REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYUREA		
Item	Color	Reflectivity
Standard Glass Beads	White	375 mcd/lux/m ²
	Yellow	250 mcd/lux/m ²

The installer may choose to use an AASHTO Type 4/Type 1 or AASHTO Type 3/Type 1 double drop system, but no price adjustment will be made, and these systems will be incidental to the polyurea pavement marking.

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Polyurea Pavement Marking Lines, ___", ___mils
 (Standard Glass Beads)

Linear Foot

B-4484

TC-1

Craven County

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

(07-14-15)

Description

Furnish, install, place in operation, repair, maintain, relocate, and remove temporary portable traffic signal system for traffic maintenance during construction along -L1- (SR 1470 Maple Cypress Rd.). The temporary portable traffic signals will require a system that is coordinated to maintain safe and efficient traffic operations along -L1- during construction operations. The Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System shall be designed such that all devices operate and communicate as a system. The system will contain (3) trailer mounted Portable Traffic Signals units along -L1-.

Materials

Provide:

(3) Portable Traffic Signals (PTS). Each shall be self-contained trailer mounted units with two 12” signal heads per trailer. One signal head shall be mounted on an overhead mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. The other signal head shall be mounted on a vertical upright. Units must be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Communication Requirements

All PTS within the signal set up systems shall maintain communication at all times. Acceptable communication shall be either hardwire cable or wireless radio link communication. If the hardwire cable communication is utilized the communication cable shall be deployed in a manner that will not intrude in the direct work area of the project or obstruct vehicular and pedestrian traffic. If the wireless radio link communication option is utilized clear line of sight between signals within the signal setup shall be maintained. Radio communication shall utilize the 900MHz frequency band and have frequency hopping capability. The radio link communication system shall have a minimum range of (1 mile).

Fault Mode Requirements

The PTS system shall revert to a solid red mode upon system default. The default setting shall be solid red unless otherwise specified by the project engineer. The temporary portable traffic signal system repairs shall be the responsibility of the contractor and shall be rendered in a manner that will return to system to full operation condition in the most expeditious manner. The PTS shall be equipped with a remote monitoring system. Where cell communication availability exists, the remote monitoring system shall have capabilities as described in the Remote Monitoring System section of this specification.

Remote Monitoring System

B-4484

TC-2

Craven County

The remote monitoring system (RMS) shall be capable of reporting signal location, battery voltage / battery history and system default. The RMS shall include a password protected web site viewable from any computer with internet capability. In the event of a system default, the RMS shall provide specific information concerning the cause of the system default (i.e....red lamp on signal number 1). The RMS shall be equipped with a mechanism capable of immediately contacting a minimum of three previously designated individuals via text messaging and/or email upon a default.

The running program operating the PTS system shall be available and viewable through the RMS website at all times. The RMS shall maintain a history of the operating system in each signal including operating hours and events and the location of the PTS trailer. The remote monitoring system is not required as part of this bid proposal.

Implementation

Deployment and installation of the PTS System shall only be facilitated by personnel that have been factory trained and fully authorized by the manufacturers.

Measurement and Payment

The Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System will be measured as the (3) trailer mounted units (PTS) furnished, installed, field verified, accepted, operated and removed.

No measurement will be made for operation, relocation, maintenance, removal, or use of flaggers during repair periods as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

No measurement will be made for signal controller, communication, vehicle detection system, and traffic signal software as these will be considered incidental to furnishing, installing, and operating the temporary portable traffic signal system.

No payment will be made until signal timing and operation has been field verified and accepted by the Engineer.

Pay Item

Temporary Portable Traffic Signal System

Pay Unit

Each



4/14/2020

B-4484

TL-1

Craven County

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR WRC BOAT RAMP****Description**

Furnish, operate, and maintain everything necessary to provide lighting to the WRC Boat Ramp Property during construction.

Materials

Furnish all lighting equipment as required and retain after the work is completed. Material and/or equipment is not required to be new but shall be in good operating condition and in compliance with applicable safety and design codes. Submit, for review and approval, catalog cuts giving the specific brand names, model numbers and ratings of the lighting equipment. Include in the submittals power ratings and photometric data. Do not begin night work without approval of the equipment and/or materials.

Tower Light

Use tower lights which consist of mercury vapor, metal halide, high pressure sodium fixtures mounted on a tower approximately 30 feet in height. Use tower light fixtures which are heavy duty flood, area, or roadway style with wide beam spread, have an output of 28,500 lumens minimum, have the combined outputs of all fixtures on each tower light not exceed 460,000 lumens, and are weatherproof and supplied with attached waterproof power cord and plug. Use a sturdy tower which is freestanding without the aid of guy wires or bracing. Provide sufficient capacity in the power supply to operate the light(s) and locate it for the shortest safe routing of cables to the fixtures. A tower light consisting of the combined fixture(s), tower and power supply is preferred. Provide tower lights of sufficient wattage and/or quantity to provide the same or better lighting as is currently provided to the property by Duke Energy. Aim and position the lights to illuminate the area WRC boat ramp users. Make sure that there is not any disabling glare to the motorist. In no case should the main beam of the light be aimed higher than 60° above straight down. The lights should be set as far from traffic as practical and aimed in the direction of, or normal to, the traffic flow.

Construction Methods

Locate the tower light as close to the existing light on the WRC Boat Ramp Property as possible, within the proposed and existing right-of-way and easements.

Provide sufficient fuel, spare lamps, generators and personnel qualified to operate the lights to assure that they will be maintained in operation during night work.

Measurement and Payment

B-4484

TL-2

Craven County

The aggregate amount to be paid on each partial payment estimate will be equal to the percentage that the item of Portable Lighting is complete as estimated by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Temporary Portable Lighting

Pay Unit

LS




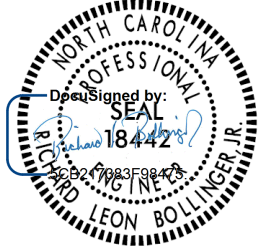
4/21/2020

B-4484

UC-1

County: Craven

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

 <p>8521 Six Forks Rd. Suite 400 Raleigh, NC 27615 (919) 926-4105</p>  <p>3/27/2020</p>

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-1 Description:

add the following paragraphs:

“Public water distribution systems shall conform to the design and construction requirements of the NC Department of Environmental Quality, NCAC Title 15A, Subchapter 18C, Rules Governing Public Water Systems, latest revision.”

Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-2 Cooperation with the Utility Owner, paragraph 2:

add the following sentences:

“The utility owner is the Craven County Water Department. The primary point of contact for technical questions concerning waterline construction is Elliot Thomas and he can be reached by phone at (252) 670-8010.”

Page 15-1, Sub-article 1500-9 Placing Pipelines into Service, paragraph 2:

Remove the following sentence:

“Limit interruption of service to water customers to no more than 8 hours.”

And replace it with:

“Limit interruption of service to water customers to no more than 8 hours and make every effort to restore service as quickly as possible. Coordinate any service outages with the Utility Owner.”

B-4484

UC-2

County: Craven

Page 15-16, Sub-article 1530-3 Construction Methods (A) Abandoning Pipe, paragraph 5:

After the following sentence:

“Remove any abandoned utility pipe exposed by grading operations to a minimum depth of 12 inches below subgrade elevation of the proposed roadbed or completed grading template.”

Add the sentence:

“Remove all existing aerial utility pipe between -L- Sta. 38+00 and -L- Sta. 45+00. Also remove the timber supporting the aerial utility pipe in this location. If attempts to remove the timber supports fail, cut supports at bed elevation and remove.”

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

**General:**

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project:

- A) Duke Energy – Power (Distribution)
- B) CenturyLink - Communications

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be adjusted prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owners. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105.8 of the Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

Utility relocations are shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.

A) Duke Energy – Power

- 1) Duke Energy will relocate to their permanent alignment before the Date of Availability. Please see UO plan sheets for reference.
- 2) Duke Energy will temporarily remove one span of conductors (from pole 1FFX01 to pole RUG98) that are parallel to structure 139 to facilitate demolition of existing structure 139. Duke Energy will require 8 weeks' notice to mobilize and remove this span of conductors prior to demolition of existing structure 139. Duke Energy has agreed to keep this line out of service for a maximum period of 3 months.
- 3) Contractor to notify Duke Energy of bridge demolition completion in order to allow for reinstallation of span (from pole 1FFX01 to RUG98).
- 4) Contact person for Duke Energy is Mr. Alex Craig at (910) 399-3081 or Alex.Craig@duke-energy.com

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
Utilities by Others

B) CenturyLink – Communications

- 1) CenturyLink will relocate their facilities by date of availability
- 2) Contact person for CenturyLink is Mr. Rodney Medlin at (252) 413-7711 or Rod.M.Medlin@centurylink.com

**Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control**

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

(4-30-2019)

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective April 1, 2019 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(East)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

All Roadway Areas

March 1 - August 31		September 1 - February 28	
50#	Tall Fescue	50#	Tall Fescue
10#	Centipede	10#	Centipede
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Waste and Borrow Locations

March 1 - August 31		September 1 - February 28	
75#	Tall Fescue	75#	Tall Fescue
25#	Bermudagrass (hulled)	35#	Bermudagrass (unhulled)
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Note: 50# of Bahiagrass may be substituted for either Centipede or Bermudagrass only upon Engineer's request.

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Serengeti
2 nd Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Shelby
3 rd Millennium	Evergreen 2	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Apache III	Falcon IV	Legitimate	Signia
Avenger	Falcon NG	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas	Falcon V	LSD	Sliverstar
Barlexas II	Faith	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrera	Festnova	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrington	Fidelity	Monet	Solara
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Ninja 2	Speedway
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bingo	Firebird	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Padre	Taccoa
Blackwatch	Firenza	Patagonia	Tanzania
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Pedigree	Trio
Bonsai	Focus	Picasso	Tahoe II
Braveheart	Forte	Piedmont	Talladega
Bravo	Garrison	Plantation	Tarheel
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Prospect	Titan ltd
Catalyst	Grande 3	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Quest	Tracer
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Chipper	Gremlin	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corgi	Guardian 41	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regenerate	Ultimate
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Rendition	Venture
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Davinci	Hunter	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Desire	Inferno	Reunion	Watchdog
Dominion	Innovator	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynamic	Integrity	RNP	Xtremegreen
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	Rocket	
Endeavor	Jamboree	Scorpion	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper Centipede shall be applied at the rate of 5 pounds per acre and add 20# of Sericea Lespedeza from January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching (East)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

March 1 - August 31		September 1 - February 28	
18#	Creeping Red Fescue	18#	Creeping Red Fescue
6#	Indiangrass	6#	Indiangrass
8#	Little Bluestem	8#	Little Bluestem
4#	Switchgrass	4#	Switchgrass
25#	Browntop Millet	35#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

- Aberdeen
- Boreal
- Epic
- Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas seeded and mulched shall be tacked with asphalt. Crimping of straw in lieu of asphalt tack shall not be allowed on this project.

CRIMPING STRAW MULCH:

Crimping shall be required on this project adjacent to any section of roadway where traffic is to be maintained or allowed during construction. In areas within six feet of the edge of pavement, straw is to be applied and then crimped. After the crimping operation is complete, an additional application of straw shall be applied and immediately tacked with a sufficient amount of undiluted emulsified asphalt.

Straw mulch shall be of sufficient length and quality to withstand the crimping operation.

Crimping equipment including power source shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer providing that maximum spacing of crimper blades shall not exceed 8".

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. Sweet Sudan Grass, German Millet or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and Rye Grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing on all roadway areas except slopes 2:1 and steeper shall be 10-20-20 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Fertilizer used for topdressing on slopes 2:1 and steeper and waste and borrow areas shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, with the exception that no centipede seed will be used in the seed mix for supplemental seeding. The rate of application for supplemental seeding may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be 4 inches.

REFORESTATION:**Description**

Reforestation will be planted in areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials

Reforestation shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

Construction Methods

Reforestation shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent *Seeding and Mulching*. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

Measurement and Payment

Reforestation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:**Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Response for Erosion Control	Each

ENVIRONMENTALLY SENSITIVE AREAS:

Description

This project is located in an *Environmentally Sensitive Area*. This designation requires special procedures to be used for clearing and grubbing, temporary stream crossings, and grading operations within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas identified on the plans and as designated by the Engineer. This also requires special procedures to be used for seeding and mulching and staged seeding within the project.

The Environmentally Sensitive Area shall be defined as a 50-foot buffer zone on both sides of the stream or depression measured from top of streambank or center of depression.

Construction Methods

(A) Clearing and Grubbing

In areas identified as Environmentally Sensitive Areas, the Contractor may perform clearing operations, but not grubbing operations until immediately prior to beginning grading operations as described in Article 200-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. Only clearing operations (not grubbing) shall be allowed in this buffer zone until immediately prior to beginning grading operations. Erosion control devices shall be installed immediately following the clearing operation.

(B) Grading

Once grading operations begin in identified Environmentally Sensitive Areas, work shall progress in a continuous manner until complete. All construction within these areas shall progress in a continuous manner such that each phase is complete and areas are permanently stabilized prior to beginning of next phase. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete any phase of construction in a continuous manner in Environmentally Sensitive Areas will be just cause for the Engineer to direct the suspension of work in accordance with Article 108-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(C) Temporary Stream Crossings

Any crossing of streams within the limits of this project shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of Subarticle 107-12 of the *Standard Specifications*.

(D) Seeding and Mulching

Seeding and mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on the areas disturbed by construction immediately following final grade establishment. No appreciable time shall lapse into the contract time without stabilization of slopes, ditches and other areas within the Environmentally Sensitive Areas.

(E) Stage Seeding

The work covered by this section shall consist of the establishment of a vegetative cover on cut and fill slopes as grading progresses. Seeding and mulching shall be done in stages on cut and fill slopes that are greater than 20 feet in height measured along the slope, or greater than 2 acres in area. Each stage shall not exceed the limits stated above.

Additional payments will not be made for the requirements of this section, as the cost for this work shall be included in the contract unit prices for the work involved.

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

(3-19-19) (rev. 04-27-19)

Description

The requirements set forth shall be adhered to in order to meet the applicable materials handling requirements of the NCG010000 permit. Structural controls installed to manage construction materials stored or used on site shall be shown on the E&SC Plan. Requirements for handling materials on construction sites shall be as follows:

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and Flocculants

Polyacrylamides (PAMS) and flocculants shall be stored in leak-proof containers that are kept under storm-resistant cover or surrounded by secondary containment structures designed to protect adjacent surface waters. PAMS or other flocculants used shall be selected from the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants. The concentration of PAMS and other flocculants used shall not exceed those specified in the NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The NC DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants is available at:

https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water%20Quality/Environmental%20Sciences/ATU/ApprovedPAMS_4_1_2017.pdf

Equipment Fluids

Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, and other petroleum products shall be handled and disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface or ground waters and in accordance with applicable state and federal regulations. Equipment used on the site must be operated and maintained properly to prevent discharge of fluids. Equipment, vehicle, and other wash waters shall not be discharged into E&SC basins or other E&SC devices. Alternative controls should be provided such that there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents.

Waste Materials

Construction materials and land clearing waste shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (15A NCAC 13B). Areas dedicated for managing construction material and land clearing waste shall be at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available. Paint and other liquid construction material waste shall not be dumped into storm drains. Paint and other liquid construction waste washouts should be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets unless there is no alternative. Other options are to install lined washouts or use portable, removable bags or bins. Hazardous or toxic waste shall be managed in accordance with the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and NC Hazardous Waste Rules at 15A NCAC, Subchapter 13A. Litter and sanitary waste shall be managed in a manner to prevent it from entering jurisdictional waters and shall be disposed of offsite.

Herbicide, Pesticide, and Rodenticides

Herbicide, pesticide, and rodenticides shall be stored and applied in accordance with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, North Carolina Pesticide Law of 1971 and labeling restrictions.

Concrete Materials

Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled and managed to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands or buffers. No concrete or cement slurry shall be discharged from the site. (Note that discharges from onsite concrete plants require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000.) Concrete wash water shall be managed in accordance with the *Concrete Washout Structure* provision. Concrete slurry shall be managed and disposed of in accordance with *NCDOT DGS and HOS DCAR Distribution of Class A Residuals Statewide* (Permit No. WQ0035749). Any hardened concrete residue will be disposed of, or recycled on site, in accordance with state solid waste regulations.

Earthen Material Stock Piles

Earthen material stock piles shall be located at least 50 feet away from storm drain inlets and surface waters unless it can be shown that no other alternatives are reasonably available.

Measurement and Payment

Conditions set within the *Construction Materials Management* provision are incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf>

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:**Description**

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials**(A) Safety Fencing**

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. Posts shall be installed a minimum of 2 ft. into the ground. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final

acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation

including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

COIR FIBER WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Coir Fiber Wattles are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting. Coir Fiber Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Coir Fiber Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of coir fiber wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Coir Fiber Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/ft ³ +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 in. x 2 in.
Net Strength	90 lbs.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lbs./ft. +/- 10%

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Coir Fiber Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install coir fiber wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the coir fiber wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the coir fiber wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the coir fiber wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work

covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot

SILT FENCE COIR FIBER WATTLE BREAK:

(8-21-12) 1605,1630

Description

Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting and used in conjunction with temporary silt fence at the toe of fills to intercept runoff. Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing Silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks.

Materials

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12"
Minimum Length	10 ft
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/cf ± 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2" x 2"
Net Strength	90 lb.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lb/ft ± 10%

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 1" to 2" for the wattle to be placed. Secure silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the

wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the silt fence coir fiber wattle break according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Install temporary silt fence in accordance with Section 1605 of the *Standard Specifications* and overlap each downslope side of silt fence wattle break by 6".

Maintain the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks until the project is accepted or until the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the silt fence coir fiber wattle breaks when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattle will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of wattles installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the silt fence coir fiber wattle break.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot

COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER:
 (5-20-13) 1630

Description

Coir fiber wattle barriers are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber or synthetic netting and used at the toe of fills or on slopes to intercept runoff. Coir fiber wattle barriers are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation, maintenance and removing coir fiber wattle barriers.

Materials

Coir fiber wattle shall meet the following specifications:

Inner Material	100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers
Minimum Diameter	18"
Minimum Length	10 ft.
Minimum Density	5 lb./c.f. ± 10%
Net Material	Coir (Coconut) or Synthetic
Net Openings	2" x 2"

Net Strength	90 lb.
Minimum Weight	10 lb./ft. \pm 10%

Stakes shall be used as anchors. Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake shall be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a U-shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Align coir fiber wattle barriers in an overlapping and alternating pattern. Excavate a trench the entire length of each wattle with a depth of 2" to 3" for the wattle to be placed. Secure coir fiber wattle barriers to the soil by wire staples approximately every linear foot and at the end of each wattle. Install at least 4 stakes on the downslope side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet and according to the detail. Install at least 2 stakes on the upslope side of the coir fiber wattle barriers according to the detail provided in the plans. Drive stakes into the ground at least 10" with no more than 2" projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

For coir fiber wattle barriers used to reduce runoff velocity for large slopes, use a maximum spacing of 25 ft. for the barrier measured along the slope.

Maintain the coir fiber wattle barriers until the project is accepted or until the coir fiber wattle barriers are removed, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the coir fiber wattle barriers when so directed in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of coir fiber wattle barrier installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the coir fiber wattle barrier.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Coir Fiber Wattle Barrier

Pay Unit

Linear Foot

BORROW PIT DEWATERING BASIN:

(3-17-09) (Rev 3-2-11)

Description

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

Construct, maintain and remove earth embankments used to reduce turbidity from dewatering borrow sites. Work includes providing porous coir fiber baffle, filtration geotextile, stone and outlet structures; cleaning out, maintaining, removing and disposing of the borrow pit dewatering basin and all components; and reshaping, dressing, seeding and mulching the area.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item	Section
Riprap, Class A, B, 1, and 2	1042
Geotextile for Drainage, Type 2	1056
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640-2

Use suitable excavated materials, as specified in Sections 225, 230 and 240 of the *Standard Specifications* in the construction of earth embankments for borrow pit dewatering basins, except where otherwise specified.

Construction Methods

Construct borrow pit dewatering basins according to the detail in the erosion control plans, and at locations shown on Reclamation Plans or in areas as directed.

The volume of the borrow pit dewatering basin will be based on a 2 hour retention time. The pump rate shall not exceed 1,000 GPM. The Contractor, at his option, may use a greater retention time for managing turbidity.

The straight line distance between the inlet and outlet shall be divided to include a forebay chamber in the upper quarter cell. Install one porous coir fiber baffle across the full width of the basin to delineate the forebay chamber. Do not use earthen or rock baffle. Install filtration geotextile on the interior side slopes and the floor of the forebay.

The water pumped from the borrow pit into the dewatering basin shall be obtained from the top of the water column and shall be discharged into the forebay in a non-erodible manner.

The borrow pit dewatering basin outlet shall be a vertical non-perforated riser pipe or flash board riser attached with a watertight connection to a barrel that carries the water through the embankment.

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the borrow pit dewatering basin, coir fiber baffle, and remove and dispose of silt accumulations in accordance with Article 1630-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Contractor may include a drain device for maintenance and removal at his discretion.

Remove the borrow pit dewatering basin once dewatering operations are completed. Grade, seed, and mulch the area after removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The area shall be stabilized with an approved groundcover before final acceptance of the site.

Measurement and Payment

No direct payment will be made for borrow pit dewatering basins with the exception of the work of silt removal during dewatering basin operation and the work of seeding and mulching after removal of the dewatering basin. All other work and materials required for installation, maintenance and removal of borrow pit dewatering basins shall be incidental to *Borrow Excavation*. Such price and payments will be full compensation for the work of constructing, maintaining and removing the borrow pit dewatering basin including, but not limited to, the construction and removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin; furnishing of the outlet structure, baffle, filtration geotextile, stone and optional drain devices; and removal of all such items once dewatering operations are completed.

Removal and disposal of silt accumulations during dewatering operations will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Grading, seeding, and mulching the area after removal of the borrow pit dewatering basin will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per acre for *Seeding and Mulching* in accordance with Section 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Impervious Dike

Pay Unit

Linear Foot

COIR FIBER MAT:**Description**

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials**Item**

Coir Fiber Mat

Section

1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Coir Fiber Mat

Pay Unit

Square Yard

FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN:**Description**

This work consists of furnishing a *Floating Turbidity Curtain* to deter silt suspension and movement of silt particles during construction. The floating turbidity curtain shall be constructed at locations as directed.

Materials

The curtain material shall be made of a tightly woven nylon, plastic or other non-deteriorating material meeting the following specifications:

Property	Value
Grab tensile strength	*md-370 lbs *cd-250 lbs
Mullen burst strength	480 psi
Trapezoid tear strength	*md-100 lbs *cd-60 lbs
Apparent opening size	70 US standard sieve
Percent open area	4% permittivity 0.28 sec-1

*md - machine direction

*cd - cross machine direction

In the event that more than one width of fabric is required, a 6" overlap of the material shall also be required.

The curtain material shall be supported by a flotation material having over 29 lbs/ft buoyancy. The floating curtain shall have a 5/16" galvanized chain as ballast and dual 5/16" galvanized wire ropes with a heavy vinyl coating as load lines.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall maintain the *Floating Turbidity Curtain* in a satisfactory condition until its removal is requested by the Engineer. The curtain shall extend to the bottom of the jurisdictional resource. Anchor the curtain according to manufacturer recommendations.

Measurement and Payment

Floating Turbidity Curtain will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards of curtain furnished as specified and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for the work as described in this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials, tools, equipment, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Floating Turbidity Curtain

Pay Unit

Square Yard

CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE:

(04-23-20)

Description

Concrete washout structures are enclosures above or below grade to contain concrete waste water and associated concrete mix from washing out ready-mix trucks, drums, pumps, or other equipment. Concrete washouts must collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids, so that this material does not migrate to surface waters or into the ground water. These enclosures are not intended for concrete waste not associated with wash out operations.

The concrete washout structure may include constructed devices above or below ground and or commercially available devices designed specifically to capture concrete wash water.

Materials

Item

Temporary Silt Fence

Section

1605

Safety Fence shall meet the specifications as provided elsewhere in this contract.

Geomembrane basin liner shall meet the following minimum physical properties for low permeability; it shall consist of a polypropylene or polyethylene 10 mil think geomembrane. If the minimum setback dimensions can be achieved the liner is not required. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Construction Methods

Build an enclosed earthen berm or excavate to form an enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed.

Install temporary silt fence around the perimeter of the enclosure in accordance with the details and as directed if structure is not located in an area where existing erosion and sedimentation control devices are capable to containing any loss of sediment.

Post a sign with the words “Concrete Washout” in close proximity of the concrete washout area, so it is clearly visible to site personnel. Install safety fence as directed for visibility to construction traffic.

The construction details for the above grade and below grade concrete washout structures can be found on the following web page link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/SoilWaterDocuments/ConcreteWashoutStructureDetail.pdf>

Alternate details for accommodating concrete washout may be submitted for review and approval.

The alternate details shall include the method used to retain and dispose of the concrete waste water within the project limits and in accordance with the minimum setback requirements. (5 feet above groundwater, 50 feet from top of bank of perennial stream, other surface water body, or wetland.)

Maintenance and Removal

Maintain the concrete washout structure(s) to provide adequate holding capacity plus a minimum freeboard of 12 inches. Remove and dispose of hardened concrete and return the structure to a functional condition after reaching 75% capacity.

Inspect concrete washout structures for damage and maintain for effectiveness.

Remove the concrete washout structures and sign upon project completion. Grade the earth material to match the existing contours and permanently seed and mulch area.

Measurement and Payment

Concrete Washout Structure will be paid for per each enclosure installed in accordance with the details. If alternate details are approved then those details will also be paid for per each approved and installed device.

Temporary Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1605-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Safety Fence shall be measured and paid for as provided elsewhere in this contract.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Concrete Washout Structure	Each

FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE (HIGH FLOW)

(6-29-17)

Description

This work shall consist of installing, maintaining, and removing *Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device*, of the type specified, in inlet structures (catch basins, drop inlets, etc) in areas where

asphalt or concrete may prevent the proper installation of a Rock Inlet Sediment Traps Type C, or as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a fabric inlet protection device composed of a fitted woven polypropylene geotextile double sewn with nylon thread suspended sack. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall be manufactured to fit the opening of the catch basin or drop inlet or shall have a deflector to direct runoff from the curb opening into the fabric sack. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall have a rigid frame or support system to support the loaded weight of the product. The product shall have lifting loops for removing the device from the basin and will have dump straps attached at the bottom to facilitate the emptying of the device. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall have an overflow system to allow stormwater to enter the inlet structure and avoid ponding on the roadway when the device reaches capacity

The stitching shall meet the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Average Wide Width Strength	ASTM D-4884	165 lb/in

The fitted filter assembly shall have the following physical properties:

Physical	Test Method	English
Grab Tensile	ASTM D-4632	255 x 275 lbs
Minimum Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	125 lbs
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	420 PSI
Minimum UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	70 %.
Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	200 gal/min/ft ²
Apparent Opening	ASTM D-4751	20 US Sieve
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	1.5 sec ⁻¹

Construction Methods

Strictly comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Maintenance shall include regular daily inspections and after each qualifying rain event. The *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* shall be emptied, cleaned and placed back into the basin when it reaches 50% capacity or as directed.

Measurement and Payment

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* of the type specified, complete in place and accepted. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the *Fabric Inlet Protection Device* in accordance with this specification and for all required maintenance.

Maintenance of the device, cleanout and disposal of accumulated sediments shall be paid for by *Fabric Inlet Protection Device Cleanout*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device	Each
Fabric Insert Inlet Protection Device Cleanout	Each

B-4484

ST-1

Craven County

TABLE OF CONTENTS

STRUCTURES SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL
OF TEMPORARY ACCESS AT STATION 25+06.00 -L1-
AND STATION 41+45.00 -L1-.....ST-2

STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS.....ST-3

THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)ST-4

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE.....ST-6

FOAM JOINT SEALS.....ST-9

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK.....ST-13

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS.....ST-20

CRANE SAFETY.....ST-27

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES.....ST-28

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION
AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES.....ST-29

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT
STA. 25+06.00 -L1-.....ST-32

DRIVE STEEL PIPE PILES WITH PILE CUSHION:.....ST-33

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR PIPE REHABILITATION:.....ST-34



1/7/2021

B-4484

ST-2

Craven County

CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL
OF TEMPORARY ACCESS AT STATION 25+06.00 -L1-
AND STATION 41+45.00 -L1-

(12-12-13)**1.0 GENERAL**

Construct, maintain, and remove the temporary access required to provide the working area necessary for construction of the new bridge, construction of the temporary detour structure, or for the removal of an existing bridge, as applicable. Temporary access may involve the use of a work bridge or other methods; however, all types of temporary access are required to meet the requirements of all permits, the Standard Specifications, and this Special Provision.

2.0 TEMPORARY WORK BRIDGE

At the contractor's option, construction of a temporary work bridge within the limits shown on the plans is permitted. The temporary work bridge shall have a minimum span length of 20 feet. Submit details of the temporary work bridge to the Engineer prior to constructing the work bridge to ensure conformance with the plans and all permits. Completely remove the temporary bridge prior to final acceptance or as otherwise required by the permits.

3.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The lump sum price bid for "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Access at Station 25+06.00 -L1-" and "Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Access at Station 41+45.00 -L1-" will be full compensation for the above work, or other methods of access, including all material, work bridge components, equipment, tools, labor, disposal, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

B-4484

ST-3

Craven County

STEEL REINFORCED ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS

(6-22-16)

The 2018 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In **Section 1079-2(A) – Elastomeric Bearings** add the following after the second paragraph:

Internal holding pins are required for all shim plates when the contract plans indicate the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection for a corrosive site.

Repair laminated (reinforced) bearing pads utilizing external holding pins via vulcanization. Submit product data for repair material and a detailed application procedure to the Materials and Tests Unit for approval before use and annually thereafter.

B-4484

ST-4

Craven County

THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)**(12-1-2017)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces in accordance with the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program and as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions. Use only Arc Sprayed application methods to apply TSC. The Engineer must approve other methods of application.

The Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program is available on the Materials and Tests Unit website.

2.0 QUALIFICATIONS

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the requirements outlined in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

3.0 MATERIALS

Use only materials meeting the requirements of Section 7 of the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION

Surface preparation of TSC surfaces shall meet the requirements of Section 8 of the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program. Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as required by Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

5.0 INSPECTION AND TESTING

The TSC Contractor must conduct inspections and tests listed in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

6.0 REPAIRS

Perform all shop repairs in accordance with the procedures outlined in the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program.

Repairs associated with field welding shall be made by removing the existing metallizing by blast or power tool cleaning. Affected areas shall be addressed as follows:

- For Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved epoxy mastic

B-4484

ST-5

Craven County

coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.

- For Non-Marine Environments, incorporate a minimum surface preparation in accordance with SSPC SP-11 (Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal) and require an approved organic zinc-rich coating applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Apply a minimum of two (2) coats at a rate of 5-7 (WFT) per coat to the affected area.
 1. Minor localized areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft² with exposed substrate shall be repaired as outlined above for marine and non-marine environments.
 2. Large localized areas greater than 0.1 ft² with exposed substrate shall require the Contractor to submit a detailed repair procedure to the Engineer for review and approval.
- Repair methods for areas where the substrate has not been exposed shall be mutually agreed upon between the Contractor and TSC Contractor as approved by the Engineer.

7.0 TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

All TSC materials applied under the Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) Program shall be evaluated twelve (12) months after project acceptance for defective materials and workmanship.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The contract price bid for the metal component to which the TSC is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

B-4484

ST-6

Craven County

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE**(2-11-19)****DESCRIPTION**

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	2000
5% Deflection Resilience	ASTM D695	95
Splitting Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D3967	625
Bond Strength to Concrete, psi	ASTM C882 (C882M)	450
Durometer Hardness	ASTM D2240	50

BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate)	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	1000
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D638	150%
Tear Resistance, lb/in	ASTM D624	200

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

PREQUALIFICATION

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for prequalification to:

B-4484

ST-7

Craven County

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Materials and Tests Unit
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab has cured for seven (7) full days and reached a minimum strength of 3,000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc.), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within two (2) hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

B-4484

ST-8

Craven County

FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six (6) 2-inch cube molds and three (3) 3-inch diameter x 6-inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for elastomeric concrete. The lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals" or "Preformed Silicone Expansion Joint Seal" will be full compensation for furnishing and placing the Elastomeric Concrete.

B-4484

ST-9

Craven County

FOAM JOINT SEALS**(9-27-12)****1.0 SEALS**

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable, foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves 1/8"± wide by 1/8"± deep and spaced between 1/4" and 1/2" apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than 1/4". Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	< 0.03 lb/ft ²
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%
Tear Strength	ASTM D624 (D3575-08, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli
Density	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix W, Method A	1.8 – 2.2 lb/ft ³
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

B-4484

ST-10

Craven County

2.0 BONDING ADHESIVE

Use a two component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.
Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

3.0 SAWING THE JOINT

The joint opening shall be initially formed to the width shown on the plans including the blockout for the elastomeric concrete.

The elastomeric concrete shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the elastomeric concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved, flowable non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two passes of the saw by placing and spacing two metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus 1/4" above the top of the seal plus approximately 1" below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a 1/4" chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

B-4484

ST-11

Craven County

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.0 PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the elastomeric concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

5.0 SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to insure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. After opening both cans of the bonding agent, stir each can using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a

B-4484

ST-12

Craven County

clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the elastomeric concrete as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to completely fill the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately 1/4" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval. Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all foam joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals". Prices and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including elastomeric concrete, labor, tools and equipment necessary for installing these units in place and accepted.

B-4484

ST-13

Craven County

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK**(4-5-12)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**A. Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

B-4484

ST-14

Craven County

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screed Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

B-4484

ST-15

Craven County

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

B-4484

ST-16

Craven County

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

B-4484

ST-17

Craven County

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B-4484

ST-18

Craven County

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B-4484

ST-19

Craven County

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

B-4484

ST-20

Craven County

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS**(6-28-17)****1.0 GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

eomile@ncdot.gov (Emmanuel Omile)

B-4484

ST-21

Craven County

mrorie@ncdot.gov (Madonna Rorie)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Chris Kreider, P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Chris Kreider, P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

Via Email: EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via Email: WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Drawing Submittal Status" link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit's website, via the "Geotechnical Construction Submittals" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:

James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile

B-4484

ST-22

Craven County

	jlbolden@ncdot.gov	
Secondary Structures Contacts:	Emmanuel Omile	(919) 707 – 6451
	Madonna Rorie	(919) 707 – 6508
Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):		
	Chris Kreider	(919) 662 – 4710
	ckreider@ncdot.gov	
Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):		
	Eric Williams	(704) 455 – 8902
	ewilliams3@ncdot.gov	

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

B-4484

ST-23

Craven County

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals ⁶	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3

B-4484

ST-24

Craven County

Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel ⁴	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8

B-4484

ST-25

Craven County

Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station_____”
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

B-4484

ST-26

Craven County

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structures Management Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL)	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Reports ² Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls ⁴	1 drawings, 1	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
⁴	1 drawings,		“Temporary Shoring” &
Temporary Shoring	1 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from: https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

B-4484

ST-27

Craven County

CRANE SAFETY**(6-20-19)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the “Competent Person” responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

B-4484

ST-28

Craven County

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES**(12-1-17)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, decks, end bent caps, or bent caps. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, use a Type 3 Grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

B-4484

ST-29

Craven County

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT FOR BRIDGE DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION ACTIVITIES**(12-30-15)****1.0 INSPECTION FOR ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL**

Prior to conducting bridge demolition or renovation activities, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect the bridge or affected components for the presence of asbestos containing material (ACM) using a firm prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos surveys. The inspection must be performed by a N.C. accredited asbestos inspector with experience inspecting bridges or other industrial structures. The N.C. accredited asbestos inspector must conduct a thorough inspection, identifying all asbestos-containing material as required by the Environmental Protection Agency National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M.

The Contractor shall submit an inspection report to the Engineer, which at a minimum must include information required in 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(A)-(E), as well as a project location map, photos of existing structure, the date of inspection and the name, N.C. accreditation number, and signature of the N.C. accredited asbestos inspector who performed the inspection and completed the report. The cover sheet of the report shall include project identification information. Place the following notes on the cover sheet of the report and check the appropriate box:

- ACM was found
 ACM was not found

2.0 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL

If ACM is found, notify the Engineer. Compensation for removal and disposal of ACM is considered extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the Standard Specifications.

An Asbestos Removal Permit must be obtained from the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) of the N.C. Department of Health & Human Services, Division of Public Health, if more than 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of regulated ACM (RACM) is to be removed from a structure and this work must be completed by a contractor prequalified by NCDOT to perform asbestos abatement. RACM is defined in 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M. Note: 40 CFR 763.85 (a)(4) vi)(D) defines ACM as surfacing, TSI and Miscellaneous which does not meet the NESHAP RACM.

3.0 DEMOLITION NOTIFICATION

Even if no ACM is found (or if quantities are less than those required for a permit), a Demolition Notification (DHHS-3768) must be submitted to the HHCU. Notifications and Asbestos Permit applications require an original signature and must be submitted to the HHCU 10 working days prior to beginning demolition activities. The 10 working day period starts based on the post-marked date or date of hand delivery. Demolition that does not begin as originally notified requires submission of a separate revision form HHCU 3768-R to

B-4484

ST-30

Craven County

HHCU. Reference the North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 10A, Subchapter 41C, Article .0605 for directives on revision submissions.

Contact Information

Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU)
N.C. Department of Health and Human Services
1912 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912
Telephone: (919) 707-5950
Fax: (919) 870-4808

4.0 SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS

Buncombe, Forsyth, and Mecklenburg counties also have asbestos permitting and NESHAP requirements must be followed. For projects involving permitted RACM removals, both the applicable county and the state (HHCU) must be notified.

For demolitions with no RACM, only the local environmental agencies must be notified. Contact information is as follows:

Buncombe County

WNC Regional Air Pollution Control Agency
49 Mt. Carmel Road
Asheville, NC 28806
(828) 250-6777

Forsyth County

Environmental Affairs Department
537 N. Spruce Street
Winston-Salem, NC 27101
(336) 703-2440

Mecklenburg County

Land Use and Environmental Services Agency
Mecklenburg Air Quality
700 N. Tryon Street
Charlotte, NC 28202
(704) 336-5430

5.0 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Additional information may be found on N.C. asbestos rules, regulations, procedures and N.C. accredited inspectors, as well as associated forms for demolition notifications and asbestos permit applications at the N.C. Asbestos Hazard Management Program website:

www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html

B-4484

ST-31

Craven County

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for the work required in this provision will be at the lump sum contract unit price for “Asbestos Assessment”. Such payment will be full compensation for all asbestos inspections, reports, permitting and notifications.

B-4484

ST-32

Craven County

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STA. 25+06.00 -L1-

(SPECIAL)

The existing bridges shall be removed in accordance with the Standard Specifications with the following exceptions.

The University Research Gages(s) attached to the existing structure at Sta. 25+06.00 -L1-, shall be removed and salvaged for the Division of Highways as directed by the Engineer.

The two (2) granite plaques embedded in the end post of the existing concrete barrier rail of the existing structure at Sta. 25+06.00 -L1-, shall be removed and salvaged for the Division of Highways as directed by the Engineer. The remaining portions of the structure shall be removed in accordance with the plans and Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall not use any items, either temporarily or permanently, which have been removed and are to be salvaged.

The Contractor shall notify Robert W. Corey of the Carteret, Craven, Pamlico Bridge Maintenance Yard at (252) 649-6442 five days prior to the removal of the salvaged material. The Contractor shall deliver the salvaged material to 255 S. Glenburnie Road in New Bern, NC 28560. NCDOT maintenance forces will unload the salvaged material.

No separate measurement will be made for this work and the entire cost of this work shall be included in the lump sum contract bid price for:

“Removal of Existing Structure at Sta. 25+06.00 -L1-Lump Sum.”

B-4484

ST-33

Craven County

DRIVE STEEL PIPE PILES WITH PILE CUSHION:**(SPECIAL)****Description**

Steel pipe piles driven within bodies of water require using a new plywood pile cushion. **Section 450** is modified as follows.

The last paragraph of Section 450-3(D)(2) is deleted and replaced with the following.

Hold pile heads in position with pile helmets that closely fit over pile heads and extend down the sides of piles a sufficient distance. Use pile cushions to drive steel piles and prestressed concrete piles. Pile cushions shall be new pine plywood with a thickness of at least 4 inches. Provide a new pile cushion for each pile. Replace pile cushions during driving when a cushion is compressed more than 50% of its original thickness or begins to burn.

For steel piles, a steel plate equal to the pile diameter or pile width with a minimum thickness of $\frac{3}{4}$ inches is required on the top of each pile. Each steel plate shall be welded to the pile before driving with the pile cushion being placed above the plate. Each steel plate shall be removed once pile driving of each pile is complete.

Section 450-4 is modified to include the following.

Steel pile plates used on the pile top to accommodate driving steel piles using a pile cushion will be paid using the pay item for Top Pipe Pile Plates in the units of each and measured one per pile. Payment includes the plate, pile cushions, welding, and removal of the plate.

B-4484

ST-34

Craven County

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR PIPE REHABILITATION:**(SPECIAL)****I. DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of the rehabilitation of existing storm water pipes, or culverts by the method or methods specified at the designated locations described in the Contract.

Pipe liner systems used for rehabilitation shall be from the NCDOT Approved Products List and may be subject to limitations for use as specified herein, by site-specific limitations for those locations listed in the Contract, or limitations as shown on the NCDOT Approved Products List for the specific liner system. The Contractor shall consult the Contract to determine the method or methods that are permitted at each rehabilitation location.

Liners provided per this special provisions shall be designed per the *NCDOT Manual for Pipe Rehabilitation*.

The Contractor shall provide contract submittals as called for herein to the Engineer a minimum of 10 days prior to start of installation.

Designated Locations and Allowable Methods

Site	Latitude (decimal degrees)	Longitude (decimal degrees)	County	Route	Allowable Liner Categories	Notes
1	35.31692	-77.29653	Craven	SR1470	A, B, C, D, E, F	Any type of liner is allowable provided that the final diameter of each pipe is no less than 80".

II. MATERIALS

Category A - Cured-In-Place Pipe (CIPP) liners are lining an existing culvert by either pulling or inverting a resin-impregnated fabric tube and curing the tube in place. When CIPP liners are specified, the liner system supplied by the Contractor shall conform to the following requirements as supported by contract submittals:

- Must list host pipe diameter ranges for which the product is applicable.
- Must indicate corrosion potential/acid reaction potential.
- Must list cure method (e.g., UV, steam, hot water, etc.).
- Must list typical, minimum, maximum application thicknesses.
- Calculated minimum thickness of liner
- Designation of air or water inversion or pull-in-place method
- Maximum allowable pulling force
- Site specific cure time
- Minimum pressure to hold liner tight against the host pipe
- Maximum pressure to ensure liner does not sustain damage
- Maximum and minimum cure temperatures
- Ambient temperature range allowable during installation
- Post cure temperature
- Temperature cure profile.
- Sample of temperature and pressure log to be used for monitoring the curing process
- Certification on manufacturer's letterhead indicating that the contractor is approved by the fabric tube and resin manufacturer to perform CIPP installation work.
- Manufacturer moisture limitations (e.g. installation in the dry, humidity restrictions, etc.).

B-4484

ST-35

Craven County

- Material safety data sheets for all hazardous chemicals that will be used on the job site including resin, catalyst, cleaners, and repair agents. Identify the proposed use for each hazardous chemical and where it will be used in the work.
- Must provide and comply with specification for installation, and provide NCDOT Type 1 or Type 4 Certificates of compliance with material specifications as applicable to the below, or equivalent as approved by the Engineer:
 - ASTM D5813
 - ASTM F1216 for inverted CIPP
 - ASTM F1743 for pulled-in-place CIPP
 - ASTM F2019 for pulled-in-place GRP CIPP
 - ASTM F2599 for sectional inverted CIPP (applies to pipe sections, not full length)
- Long Term Modulus of Elasticity for calculations = 150,000 psi. NCDOT Type 2 or Type 5 certifications may be submitted by vendors or contractors for proof of alternate Long Term Modulus of Elasticity extrapolated from ASTM D2990, 10000-hour test. Design value of Long Term Modulus of Elasticity may be no greater than 50% of Initial Modulus of Elasticity. Tested value must be greater than or equal to value used in design equations.
- Initial Modulus of Elasticity for calculations = 300,000 psi. NCDOT Type 2 or Type 5 certifications may be submitted by vendors or contractors for proof of alternate Initial Modulus of Elasticity based on ASTM D790. Tested value must be greater than or equal to value used in design equations.
- Long Term Flexural Strength = 2250 psi. NCDOT Type 2 or Type 5 certifications may be submitted by vendors or contractors for proof of alternate Long Term Flexural Strength extrapolated from ASTM D2990, 10000-hour test. Tested value must be greater than or equal to value used in design equations.

When **Category B Fold and Form flexible liners** are specified, the liner system supplied by the Contractor shall conform to the following requirements as supported by contract submittals:

- Must list host pipe diameter ranges for which the product is applicable.
- Must indicate corrosion potential/acid reaction potential.
- Must list type of reforming method (steam, hot water, etc.).
- Certification on manufacturer's letterhead indicating that the contractor is approved by the manufacturer to perform installation work.
- Material safety data sheets for all hazardous chemicals that will be used on the job site. Identify the proposed use for each hazardous chemical and where it will be used in the work.
- Calculated minimum thickness of liner.
- Maximum allowable pulling force
- Site specific reforming & cooling time
- Minimum pressure to hold liner tight against the host pipe
- Maximum pressure to ensure liner does not sustain damage
- Maximum and minimum forming temperatures
- Ambient temperature range for installation.
- Sample of temperature and pressure log to be used for monitoring the curing process.
- Must provide and comply with specification for installation, and provide NCDOT Type 1 or Type 4 Certificates of compliance with material specifications as applicable to the below, or equivalent as approved by the Engineer:
 - ASTM D1784 defines PVC cell class referenced below
 - ASTM F1504 for PVC cell classification 12334 or 13223
 - ASTM F1533 for polyethylene
 - ASTM F714 for polyethylene min. cell classification 335420 and 2-4% carbon black
 - ASTM F1606 for deformed polyethylene
 - ASTM F1947 for folded PVC
- Methods & pipe classification not permitted for use due to low pipe strength:
 - ASTM F1867 for folded / formed PVC Type A

B-4484

ST-36

Craven County

- ASTM F1871 for PVC Type A cell classification 12111
- NCDOT Type 2 or Type 5 certifications must be submitted by vendors or contractors for proof of Long Term Modulus of Elasticity, 50-year sustained loading value, if the following values are not used in design calculations: 22,000 psi shall be used for HDPE, PE, PP; and 140,000 psi shall be used for PVC; per AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications 8th ed., Table 12.12.3.3-1.

When **Category C HDPE, PE, PVC, PP, solid wall slip liners** are specified, the liner system supplied by the Contractor shall conform to the following requirements as supported by contract submittals:

- Must list host pipe diameter ranges for which the product is applicable.
- Must indicate corrosion potential/acid reaction potential.
- Must be closed profile; i.e. no definable bell and spigot that protrudes from the outer wall of the pipe.
- Certification on manufacturer's letterhead indicating that the contractor is approved by the manufacturer to perform installation work.
- Material safety data sheets for all hazardous chemicals that will be used on the job site. Identify the proposed use for each hazardous chemical and where it will be used in the work.
- Calculated minimum thickness of liner.
- Maximum allowable pulling and/or pushing force
- Grouting mix design and manufacturer recommendations
- Installation procedures and recommendations.
- Must provide inside diameter and outside diameter of pipe.
- Must provide and comply with specification for installation, and provide NCDOT Type 1 or Type 4 Certificates of compliance with material specifications as applicable to the below, or equivalent as approved by the Engineer:
 - ASTM D1784 defines PVC cell class referenced below
 - ASTM D3350 defines PE cell class referenced below
 - ASTM F714 for solid wall polyethylene min cell classification 345464 and 2–4% carbon black
 - AASHTO M326 for solid wall polyethylene
 - ASTM D3034 for solid wall PVC, min. cell classification 12454
 - ASTM F679 for solid wall PVC, large diameter, min. cell classification 12454
 - ASTM D2241 for solid wall PVC, min. cell classification 12454
 - ASTM F585 for polyethylene slip-line
 - ASTM F2620 for polyethylene heat fusion joining
- NCDOT Type 2 or Type 5 certifications must be submitted by vendors or contractors for proof of Long Term Modulus of Elasticity, 50-year sustained loading value, if the following values are not used in design calculations: 22,000 psi shall be used for HDPE, PE, PP; and 140,000 psi shall be used for PVC; per AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications 8th ed., Table 12.12.3.3-1.

When **Category D HDPE, PVC, PP corrugated, profile wall, steel reinforced, or spiral wound slip liners** are specified, the liner system supplied by the Contractor shall conform to the following requirements as supported by contract submittals:

- Must list host pipe diameter ranges for which the product is applicable.
- Must indicate corrosion potential/acid reaction potential.
- Certification on manufacturer's letterhead indicating that the contractor is approved by the manufacturer to perform installation work.
- Material safety data sheets for all hazardous chemicals that will be used on the job site. Identify the proposed use for each hazardous chemical and where it will be used in the work.
- Calculated minimum thickness of liner.
- Maximum allowable pulling and/or pushing force
- Grouting mix design and manufacturer recommendations

B-4484

ST-37

Craven County

- Installation procedures and recommendations.
- Must provide and comply with specification for installation, and provide NCDOT Type 1 or Type 4 Certificates of compliance with material specifications as applicable to the below, or equivalent as determined by the Engineer:
 - ASTM D1784 defines PVC cell class referenced below
 - AASHTO M294 for polyethylene profile wall (See NCDOT Standard Specifications 1032-7)
 - ASTM F894 for profile polyethylene
 - ASTM F2562 or F2435 for steel reinforced polyethylene min. cell classification 334452 and 2-4% carbon black
 - AASHTO M304 for profile PVC (see NCDOT Standard Specifications 1032-8)
 - ASTM F1803 for closed profile PVC
 - ASTM F949 and F794 for corrugated PVC min cell classification 12454
 - AASHTO M330 for corrugated polypropylene
 - AASHTO MP20-13 for steel reinforced polyethylene ribbed
 - ASTM F1735 PVC for profile strip / spiral wound, min. cell classification 12454
 - Steel Reinforced – Resin conforms to ASTM D3350, min. cell classification 335420 and 2-4% carbon black. Steel fully encapsulated.
 - ASTM F1697 PVC for profile strip / machine spiral wound, min. cell classification 13354 (for Type A) or 12344 (for Type B) or higher, as defined in Specification D1784.
 - Steel Reinforced – Resin conforms to ASTM D3350, min. cell classification 335420 and 2-4% carbon black. Steel fully encapsulated.
 - ASTM F585 for polyethylene slip-line
 - ASTM F1698 for PVC spiral wound
 - ASTM F1741 for PVC machine spiral wound
- NCDOT Type 2 or Type 5 certifications must be submitted by vendors or contractors for proof of Long Term Modulus of Elasticity, 50-year sustained loading value, if the following values are not used in design calculations: 22,000 psi shall be used for HDPE, PE, PP; and 140,000 psi shall be used for PVC; per AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications 8th ed., Table 12.12.3.3-1.

Category E - Spray-on liners consist of conduit lining with spray applied, factory blended cementitious, geopolymer, or other material. The liner system supplied by the Contractor shall conform to the following requirements as supported by contract submittals:

- Must list host pipe diameter ranges for which the product is applicable.
- Must indicate corrosion potential/acid reaction potential.
- Must list liner material type.
- Must list typical, minimum, maximum application thicknesses.
- Must include documentation of specification or standard practice for installation.
- Minimum thickness of liner from design calculations.
- Manufacturer moisture limitations (e.g. installation in the dry, humidity restrictions, etc.).
- Certification on manufacturer's letterhead indicating that the contractor is approved by manufacturer to perform installation work.
- Material safety data sheets for all hazardous chemicals that will be used on the job site. Identify the proposed use for each hazardous chemical and where it will be used in the work.
- Site specific cure time
- Must provide volume (cubic yards or cubic feet) of liner material planned for use in each host pipe. For example, cubic yards of dry, unmixed cementitious liner material. This must match the value provided by design calculations.
- Ambient temperature range during installation.
- Other submittals as appropriate for the type of spray-on liner, as determined by the Engineer.
- Minimum thickness for cementitious or geopolymer liner material is 1 inch (clear of corrugations and / or bolt heads).

B-4484

ST-38

Craven County

- For cementitious or geopolymer liners, submit to the Engineer NCDOT Type 2 or Type 5 certifications for the categories below, and a letter of certification from the manufacturer that states the material to be used conforms to manufacturer specifications. Actual properties must meet or exceed the values used in structural calculations when field tested.

Property	Test Method	Duration	Provide Value
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T106	3 Day	psi
		28 Days	psi
Flexural Strength	ASTM C 293	7 Days	psi
		28 Days	psi
Modulus of Elasticity	ASTM C 469	28 Days	psi
Tensile Strength	ASTM C 496	---	psi
Bond Strength	ASTM C 882	28 Days	psi

- For onsite or offsite Ready Mix or Project Produced cementitious or geopolymer liners (i.e. not “bag mixes” produced by a manufacturer), submit a mix design to the Engineer for approval.
- One of the following two submittal sets shall be required depending on whether the liner exhibits Rigid Pipe or Flexible Pipe behavior:
 - Liners which exhibit Rigid Pipe behavior, such as Cementitious or geopolymer liners, shall be treated as non-reinforced concrete pipe. Rigid Pipe behavior is characterized by cracking when subjected to 2% or greater deflection.
 - Provide NCDOT Type 2 or Type 5 certifications of allowable D-Load of proposed liner assuming fully deteriorated host pipe condition in accordance with ASTM C497 three edge bearing test for non-reinforced pipe.
 - The D-Load documentation submitted must be for test specimens that are less than or equal to the proposed liner thickness, equal to host pipe inside diameter and shape, and greater than or equal to host pipe ovality in the case of a deformed host pipe.
 - If manufacturer’s ASTM C497 test is conducted on a smooth wall host form (such as a cardboard or plastic sonotube), and the proposed liner is to be installed in a host pipe with internal corrugations or bolt heads, only the liner thickness clear of the corrugations or bolt heads may be considered as structural.
 - Liners which exhibit Flexible Pipe behavior (can withstand greater than 2% deflection without structural damage) shall be treated as Thermoplastic Pipe. Cementitious and geopolymer liners are not eligible for this method:
 - Long Term Modulus of Elasticity, 50-year sustained loading value shall be used. Vendor or contractor must provide value used in calculations. It shall be estimated by using 50% of the Initial Modulus of Elasticity value provided by ASTM D790. Provide NCDOT Type 2 or Type 5 certifications for value used in calculations.
 - Tensile Strength 50-year sustained loading value (Fu) shall be used. Vendor or contractor must provide value used in calculations. It shall be estimated by using 50% of the Initial Tensile Strength value provided by ASTM D638. Provide NCDOT Type 2 or Type 5 certifications for value used in calculations.

Category F - Smooth-wall steel pipe liner rehabilitation materials shall conform to 1032-5 of the Standard

B-4484
Specifications, except as altered herein.

ST-39

Craven County

Grade B pipe shall be used with minimum wall thicknesses as listed in the *NCDOT Manual for Pipe Rehabilitation*.

The Contractor shall submit the following items to the Engineer:

- Material safety data sheets for all hazardous chemicals that will be used on the job site. Identify the proposed use for each hazardous chemical and where it will be used in the work.
- Grouting mix design and manufacturer recommendations.

III. CONSTRUCTION

Pre-Installation Inspection – The Contractor shall perform a pre-installation video inspection of pipe using NASSCO certified personnel. The camera shall be situated at the centerline of the pipe, and shall be mounted on a rubber tired or tracked pipe rover that allows for a 360-degree inspection. Inspection equipment shall be capable of measuring protrusions and obstructions of ½ inch or greater. Provide a pipe profile, on which deflections that may affect the installation of the liner are located and noted. The inspection shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer, unless waived by the Engineer. Dewater the host pipe to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and in accordance with NCDOT Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. A thorough culvert inspection is required to determine the number of existing “pipe to pipe” connections and the extent, if any, of obstruction removal and voids. The inspection shall be performed by experienced personnel trained in locating breaks, obstacles, voids and service connections. Video inspections shall be clearly labeled on the media with the time, date, and location of the pipe inspected. A copy of the video inspection shall be furnished to the Engineer at least 10 days prior to the start of rehabilitative construction. In the event the Contractor’s inspection shows the method of rehabilitation the Contractor has selected is no longer viable at that location as verified by the Engineer, the Contractor shall select another allowable method, if specified, from those designated in the Contract.

Pipe Clean-out - The Contractor shall clear the existing pipe(s) designated for rehabilitation of any debris, sediment, protrusions greater than ½ inch in height, and any other potential obstructions prior to the start of rehabilitation efforts. The Contractor shall then thoroughly clean and prepare the host pipe prior to the liner installation. Cleaning shall conform to the recommendations of the liner manufacturer, and any additional requirements of this special provision. In the absence of manufacturer recommendations, the Contractor shall submit his/her proposed method for cleaning and preparing the host pipe for the Engineer’s review and acceptance at least 10 working days prior to beginning the work at that location.

Grouting Host Pipe - The Contractor shall perform grouting work described in the contract, prior to pipe liner installation to correct existing deficiencies, such as voids.

Inlet & Outlet Sealing – All pipe liner installations shall be sealed to the host pipe at the terminal ends of the liner to prevent flow between the liner and host pipe.

De-Watering – All pipe liners and grout shall be installed in dry conditions. The Contractor shall de-water by diverting, pumping, or bypassing any water flow through an existing pipe or drainage system prior to and during the lining process. The method of de-watering is to be determined by the contractor but must be approved by the Engineer prior to implementing.

Disposal Plan – The Contractor shall submit a Disposal Plan to the Engineer a minimum of 10 days prior to installation. The Disposal Plan shall indicate how by-products and waste are to be contained, captured, transported offsite, and disposed of in accordance with project permits and local, state and federal regulations. It shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to report and take appropriate corrective actions to remediate any water quality alteration resulting from lining operations in accordance with project permits and applicable local, state or federal regulations. The cost for such remediation shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

Category A – Cured-In-Place Pipe liner method. The Cured-In-Place Pipe liner system shall be fabricated

B-4484

ST-40

Craven County

and installed in such a manner as to result in a maintained full contact tight fit to the internal circumference of the host pipe for its entire length. The installation shall adhere to the cure times and temperatures stipulated in the manufacturer's recommended installation and cure specifications and the finished product shall be free of de-lamination, bubbling, rippling or other signs of installation failure.

Install per specification or standard practice for installation (ASTM F1216 inverted CIPP, or F1743 pulled-in-place CIPP, or F2019 pulled-in-place GRP CIPP, or F2599 sectional inverted CIPP for example).

Pulled-in-place liner installation must be accomplished without significant liner twisting, or stretching the liner greater than 1% of its original length during installation. At no time shall the pulling force, as measured by a contractor-provided dynamometer or load cell, exceed that established by the liner manufacturer. For liner lengths greater than 100 feet, protect the pipe liner end using a device that uniformly distributes the applied load around the perimeter of the liner.

Curing for styrene-based, epoxy-based, and vinyl ester-based CIPP may be accomplished by water, steam or ultraviolet light and shall be in accordance with the liner manufacturer's recommendations.

Installation and curing requirements of pipe sections shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the specific product, as applicable. The Contractor shall furnish installation and curing requirements for the various flexible liners including individual components of the system, tube type (reinforced or non-reinforced), manufacturer name and type of resin including catalyst, volume of resin required to achieve proper impregnation and curing. All components of the systems shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific system used, and all components shall include lot numbers and expiration dates.

The Contractor shall place an impermeable barrier immediately upstream and downstream of the host pipe, prior to liner insertion, to capture any possible raw resin spillage during installation and shall dispose of any materials in accordance with the submitted disposal plan.

Where the pulled-in-place method of installation is used, the Contractor shall install a semi-rigid plastic slip sheet over any interior portions of the host pipe that could tear the outer film or over any significant voids in the host pipe.

Reconnect the existing storm drain lateral connections immediately after the liner has been cured in place. Use robotic cutting devices to re-establish tie-ins in non-man accessible pipes.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature via a minimum of three thermocouples on the outer surface (interface between the host pipe and liner) of the liner (one each at the upstream and downstream ends and one approximately mid-length of the host pipe). The Contractor shall monitor pressure during inversion and curing, and maintain pressure between minimum and maximum allowable pressures as provided by the manufacturer. The Contractor shall automatically log cure time-temperature and time-pressure data at 30 second intervals with a data logger and provide such information in a format acceptable to the Engineer.

Submit the tape and log of recorded temperatures and pressure to the Engineer within 48 hours after completing the resin-curing process.

The Contractor shall thoroughly rinse the cured lined pipe with clean water prior to re-introducing flow. The Contractor shall capture all cure water and/or steam condensate and rinse water and dispose of, in accordance with the submitted disposal plan.

Within 21 days of completing the resin curing at a given culvert location, submit the test results from a ISO 17025 lab suitable to the Engineer. The report must be signed by a representative of the independent testing lab. The report must include:

- Flexural strength and flexural modulus test results for field samples.
- Thickness measurements for the liner using prepared core samples.
- Description of the defects in the tested samples in terms of the effect on CIPP performance.

B-4484

ST-41

Craven County

Make cured samples from the identical materials (tube, resin and catalyst) to be used for the CIPP. Identify each sample by date, contract number, drainage system number of the corresponding culvert, thickness, name of resin, and name of catalyst.

The samples must be 6 by 16 inches in size: Comply with the following sampling procedures unless UV cured:

- Place 3 aluminum-plate clamped molds, each containing a flat plate sample, inside the downtube when heated circulated water is used, and in the silencer when steam is used during the resin curing period
- Seal each flat plate sample in a heavy-duty plastic envelope inside the mold
- Remove the 3 cured flat plate samples after draining all of the moisture from the cured CIPP

If UV cured, comply with field sampling procedures under ASTM F2019, Section 7: Recommended Inspection Practices.

Test the samples for flexural properties under ASTM D790, ASTM D5813, ASTM F1216, ASTM F1743, or ASTM F2019. Verify that physical properties of the field samples comply with the minimum values under:

- ASTM F1216, Table 1 (modified values), for heat cured polyester, vinyl ester, and epoxy resins. The flexural strength must be at least 5,000 psi. The flexural modulus must be at least 300,000 psi.
- ASTM F2019, Table 1, for UV cured CIPP. The flexural strength must be at least 6,500 psi. The flexural modulus must be at least 725,000 psi. Comply with sampling and testing procedures under ASTM F2019, Section 7: Recommended Inspection Practices.

Take core samples in the presence of the Engineer. Comply with the following core sample requirements:

- Take 2 samples. Take the samples at least 1 foot from each end of the culvert at a location near the top of the culvert. Samples must be at least 2 inches in diameter.
- If culvert material is corrugated metal, obtain samples at the corrugation crests.

Prepare the core samples by separating the CIPP material from the culvert material. If heat cured, remove the film from the inner lining or preliner. If UV cured, remove the film from the inner and outer foil.

Measure the thickness of the liner at 3 spots on each sample. If the culvert material is corrugated metal, measure the thickness at 3 spots that are along a line corresponding to the corrugation crests. Calculate the thickness as an average of at least 6 measurements.

If UV cured, comply with sampling and testing procedures under ASTM F2019, Section 7: Recommended Inspection Practices. If the culvert material is corrugated metal, measure the thickness at 3 spots that are along a line corresponding to the corrugation crests. Calculate the thickness as an average of at least 6 measurements.

All voids from core samples are to be filled with Type 1 epoxy resin as specified in NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, Section 1081.

CIPP may be rejected if any of:

- Actual temperature and curing time and schedule do not comply with those shown in the authorized work plan
- Pressure deviates more than 1 psi from the required pressure
- At any time during installation the manufacturer's required minimum cool-down time or maximum cool-down rate is violated
- There are defects including:
 - Concentrated ridges, including folds and wrinkles exceeding 8 percent of the CIPP diameter
 - Dry spots
 - Lifts
 - Holes
 - Tears
 - Soft spots
 - Blisters or bubbles
 - Delaminations
 - Gaps in the length of the CIPP
 - Gaps or a loose fit between the exterior of the CIPP and the culvert
- Test results indicate one of the following:
 - If heat cured, 2 of the 3 flat plate samples do not have any of the following:
 - the specified modulus of elasticity

B-4484

ST-42

Craven County

- the specified flexural strength
 - either the specified modulus of elasticity or the specified flexural strength
 - If UV cured, 2 of the 3 cured samples do not have any of the following:
 - the specified modulus of elasticity
 - the specified flexural strength
 - either the specified modulus of elasticity or the specified flexural strength
- The liner thickness is less than the greater of either one of the following:
 - Specified thickness
 - Calculated minimum thickness shown in your authorized work plan
- Materials and installation methods are not those shown in your authorized installation plan
- Defects are excessive or unrepairable
- CIPP is not continuous or does not fit tightly for the full length of the culvert

If UV cured, and post installation inspections reveal signs of incomplete curing (dripping resin, etc), contractor will trim liner obscuring uncured liner, re-wet, and re-cure with UV.

Category B - Fold and form flexible liners shall be installed per specification or standard practice for installation (ASTM F1606 deformed polyethylene, ASTM F1867 folded/formed PVC Type A, or ASTM F1947 folded PVC, for example).

The liner system shall be fabricated and installed in such a manner as to result in a maintained full contact tight fit to the internal circumference of the host pipe for its entire length. The installation shall adhere to the reforming pressures and temperatures stipulated in the manufacturer's recommended installation specifications and the finished product shall be free of bubbling, rippling or other signs of installation failure.

Installation and reforming requirements of pipe sections shall be in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations for the specific product as applicable. All components of the systems shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific system used, and all components shall include lot numbers. The Contractor shall submit documentation from the manufacturer to verify compliance with the requirements of this paragraph as well as installation recommendations to the Engineer.

Reconnect the existing storm drain lateral connections immediately after the liner has been installed in place. Use robotic cutting devices to re-establish tie-ins in non-man accessible pipes.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature via a minimum of three thermocouples on the outer surface (interface between host pipe and liner) of the liner (one each at the upstream and downstream ends and one approximately mid-length of the host pipe). The Contractor shall automatically log cure time-temperature and time-pressure data at 30 second intervals with a data logger and provide such information in a format acceptable to the Engineer.

Submit the tape and log of recorded temperatures to the Engineer within 48 hours after completing the lining process. Submit the recorded pressure to the Engineer within 48 hours after completing the lining process.

Liner may be rejected if any of:

- Actual temperature and curing time and schedule do not comply with those shown in the authorized work plan
- Pressure deviates more than 1 psi from the required pressure
- There are defects including:
 - Concentrated ridges, including folds and wrinkles exceeding 8 percent of the liner diameter
 - Lifts
 - Holes
 - Tears
 - Soft spots
 - Blisters or bubbles
 - Gaps in the length of the liner
 - Gaps or a loose fit between the exterior of the liner and the culvert
- The liner thickness is less than the greater of either one of the following:
 - Specified thickness

B-4484

ST-43

Craven County

- Calculated minimum thickness shown in your authorized work plan
- Materials and installation methods are not those shown in installation plan
- Defects are excessive or unrepairable
- Liner is not continuous or does not fit tightly for the full length of the culvert

Category C – HDPE, PE, PVC, or PP solid wall slip liner shall be installed per specification or standard practice for installation (ASTM F585 polyethylene slip-line, ASTM F2620 polyethylene heat fusion joining, for example).

Installation requirements of pipe sections shall be according the manufacturer recommendations for the specific product as applicable. All components of the systems shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific system used, and all components shall include lot numbers.

Before lining, pull or push a mandrel through the existing pipe or perform laser survey to verify liner clearance. The liner must be positioned and secured to facilitate its complete encapsulation by grout. Follow the Manufacturer's recommendations for handling and assembling the pipe, and all provisions included in the design calculations. Reconnect the existing storm drain lateral connections immediately after the liner has been installed in place. Use robotic cutting devices to re-establish tie-ins in non-man accessible pipes. Prior to filling the annular space, connect and seal all laterals between the new liner pipe and the existing lateral.

Grout the entire annular space with non-shrink grout or an expansive admixture approved by the Manufacturer for use with the liner system. In the absence of Manufacturer recommendations for grout, refer to Section 1003 of Standard Specifications. Provide a minimum annular space of 1 inch for grouting between the new and existing pipes. Provide details on how to hold the liner pipe to line and grade until the grout has set. Ensure the maximum pressure developed by the grout does not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation for the maximum allowable external pressure for the liner pipe. If the volume of the grout used is less than the anticipated (calculated) volume, or an inspection of the relined culvert indicates that there are voids in the annular space, the Contractor must provide the Engineer with a plan to rehabilitate all identified voids. Depending on the location and size of the voids, additional grouting may be required in these areas. This may be accomplished by re-grouting in those areas from within the culvert. The voids must be filled to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost. Grouting is included with the cost of pipe liner installation.

Lining with HDPE or PP: Field cuts will be permitted only at the terminal ends. No pipe sections less than 3 feet long will be allowed in any lining projects. Perform all butt fusion, welding and extrusion welding of pipe in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendation. Based on existence of alignment breaks or pinch points in the host pipe, all joints shall be butt fusion welded, or extrusion welded unless alternate joining methods are approved by the Engineer, in which case limit joint separations to less than ½ inch between adjoining sections.

Lining with Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe: Reline with a PVC Pipe with integral bell and spigot joints. Field cuts will be permitted only at the terminal ends. No pipe sections less than 3 feet long will be allowed in any lining projects. The submittals must address the following PVC specific issues: Will the PVC liner will be pulled or pushed through the culvert, along with the type of pushing or pulling ring/plate to be used? Will a nose cone or different device be used in the process? How will the jacking, pulling or pushing loads on the liner be monitored in order to conform to Manufacturer's specifications and guidelines?

Category D - HDPE, PVC, or PP corrugated, profile, or spiral wound slip liner shall be installed per specification or standard practice for installation (ASTM F585 polyethylene slip-line, ASTM F1698 PVC spiral wound, ASTM F1741 PVC machine spiral wound, for example).

Installation requirements of pipe sections shall be according the manufacturer recommendations for the specific product as applicable. All components of the systems shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific system used, and all components shall include lot numbers.

Before lining, pull or push a mandrel through the existing pipe to verify liner clearance. The liner must be positioned and secured to facilitate its complete encapsulation by grout. Follow the Manufacturer's

B-4484

ST-44

Craven County

recommendations for handling and assembling the pipe, and all provisions included in the design calculations. Immediately reconnect the existing storm drain lateral connections after the liner has been installed in place. Use robotic cutting devices to re-establish tie-ins in non-man accessible pipes. Prior to filling the annular space, connect and seal all laterals between the new liner pipe and the existing lateral.

Grout the entire annular space with non-shrink grout approved by the Manufacturer for use with the liner system. In the absence of Manufacturer recommendations for grout, refer to Section 1003 of Standard Specifications. Provide a minimum annular space of 1 inch around the circumference for grouting between the new and existing pipes. (Spiral Wound liner that is designed to fit tightly to the interior wall of the host pipe is not subject to the 1 inch annular space and grouting.) Provide details on how to hold the liner pipe to line and grade until the grout has set. Ensure the maximum pressure developed by the grout does not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation for the maximum allowable external pressure for the liner pipe. If the volume of the grout used is less than the anticipated (calculated) volume, or an inspection of the relined culvert indicates that there are voids in the annular space, the Contractor must provide the Engineer with a plan to rehabilitate all identified voids. Depending on the location and size of the voids, additional grouting may be required in these areas. This may be accomplished by re-grouting in those areas from within the culvert. The voids must be filled to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost. Grouting is included with the cost of pipe liner installation.

Lining with HDPE or PP (does not apply to spiral-wound): Field cuts will be permitted only at the terminal ends. No pipe sections less than 3 feet long will be allowed in any lining projects. Perform all butt fusion, welding and extrusion welding of pipe in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendation. Based on existence of alignment breaks or pinch points in the host pipe, all joints shall be butt fusion welded, or extrusion welded unless alternate joining methods are approved by the Engineer, in which case limit joint separations to less than 1/2 inch between adjoining sections.

Lining with Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (does not apply to spiral-wound): Reline with a PVC Pipe with integral bell and spigot joints. Field cuts will be permitted only at the terminal ends. No pipe sections less than 3 feet long will be allowed in any lining projects. The submittals for this item provided for Department approval shall also address the following PVC specific issues prior to any work approval is granted: Will the PVC liner will be pulled or pushed through the culvert, along with the type of pushing or pulling ring/plate to be used? Will a nose cone or different device be used in the process? How will the jacking, pulling or pushing loads on the liner be monitored in order to conform to Manufacturer's specifications and guidelines?

Category E - Spray-On cementitious, geopolymer, or other materials shall be installed in accordance with the liner material manufacturer's recommendations. For spray-on cementitious, geopolymer, or other liner systems, the following requirements shall apply:

Control the temperature and humidity in the host pipe according to the manufacturer's recommendation, including stopping air drafts through the pipe. Measure and record the temperature and humidity. The Contractor shall automatically log cure time-humidity and time-temperature data at 30 minute intervals with a data logger and provide such information in a format acceptable to the Engineer.

Patch and fill voids, holes, and gaps in the host pipe with an approved hydraulic cement or the same cementitious or geopolymer based material to be used for the liner to provide a solid continuous surface on which to spray. Stop water infiltration into the host pipe by applying dry hydraulic cement, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Prepare lateral connections to the host pipe according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Record the batch or lot number from the containers used each day.

To achieve bonding to the host pipe: Before placing liner, remove all coatings, corrosion, and other surface material until only base steel (or other host pipe material) is exposed by sandblasting the portion of the culvert to be coated. Where human access is limited, you must substitute sandblasting with mechanical scraping tools, water-jetting and a swab. Ensure cleaning methods will not affect chemical properties of liner, or adhesion of liner.

Application of liner material must be uninterrupted and continuous. Use a machine approved by the

B-4484

ST-45

Craven County

manufacturer, and capable of projecting liner material against the culvert wall without rebound and at a velocity sufficient to cause liner material to pack densely and adhere in place. Obtain authorization from the Engineer for placing liner material by hand to fill gaps left by dewatering pipe during the time period after application before fully cured, while material may be added.

The machine operator must continuously monitor the application of cementitious material.

The travel of the projecting machine and the discharge rate of liner material must be entirely mechanically controlled and must produce a uniform thickness of liner material without segregation around the perimeter and along the culvert length. The pipeliner must be free of sand pockets or visible lack of homogeneity.

Contractor must submit an installation plan to the Engineer which details the number of passes, sled travel speed, and installation parameters relevant to the work.

Remove splatter and the accumulation of other undesirable substances along the culvert invert.

Obtain authorization from the Engineer for placing liner material by hand methods at sharp bends and special locations where machine placement is impracticable.

Provide a smooth finished surface texture.

After placement, the lining must be the greater of 1 inch thick (cementitious or geopolymer), or calculated thickness. For corrugated pipe, the thickness must be measured over the top of the corrugation crests. For host pipe with protruding bolt heads, the thickness must be measured over the top of the bolt heads. The tolerance for the pipe liner's thickness is plus 0.12 inch with no minus tolerance.

Depth gauges shall be installed in the soffit (12 o'clock position) of the host pipe every 10 feet along the length to allow determination of liner thickness. Depth gauges shall protrude from the host pipe wall a distance equivalent to the final surface of the liner, and shall remain in place permanently. Depth gauges shall be metal screws or rods with the shaft not greater than 3/16" diameter.

During the time period after application before fully cured, while material may be added, verify the applied thickness at least once every 10 feet to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Apply additional material to any areas found to be less than the design thickness.

Ensure the liner is continuous over the entire length of the host pipe and free from defects such as foreign inclusions, holes and cracks no larger than 0.01 inches wide. Ensure the renewed conduit is impervious to infiltration and exfiltration.

Protect walls, surfaces, streambed and plants at the entrance and exit of the host pipe from overspray. The Contractor shall install a temporary curtain at the outlet and inlet to prevent overspray during installation.

The Contractor shall thoroughly rinse the cured pipe with clean water and dispose of it in accordance with the disposal plan.

The Contractor shall reinstate water flow no sooner than recommended by manufacturer or 24 hours following installation, whichever is greater.

For cementitious or geopolymer spray-on liners, the Contractor shall prevent the escape of any rinse water from the lined pipe or otherwise capture it until he/she can either (1) dispose of it in accordance with the submitted disposal plan; or (2) continuously monitor the pH of the rinse water until the pH is less than 9 whereupon it may be released.

For other liner types, the Contractor shall capture and dispose of the rinse water in accordance with the submitted disposal plan, prior to reinstating flow.

B-4484

ST-46

Craven County

Quality Control for Geopolymer or Cementitious Liner:

The Contractor shall submit NCDOT Type 1 or Type 4 certifications for each lined pipe in accordance with required cementitious liner properties table in the Materials section. Engineer, at his option, may collect concrete mix samples for testing. If the material does not achieve the specified properties listed in the Materials section, the pipe liner may be rejected. Submit a new work plan for the placement of material before replacing the rejected pipeliner.

The Contractor shall take core samples of the liner under direction and in the presence of the Engineer. Core sample diameter shall be at least twice the liner thickness. Repair cored area with liner material. The Department transports core samples to a Materials and Tests Regional Laboratory for testing.

- If there are visible defects in the pipeliner, submit a work plan for repairing the defects. Measure the length of the defect along the centerline of the culvert.
- If the length of the defect is 60 inches long or less, patch defects using the same cementitious material used in the work. Hand methods may be used.
- If the length of the defect is greater than 60 inches long, replace the defective length of the pipeliner for the full diameter of the pipeliner. Replace the defective length using machine methods.

Quality Control for other liner material will be determined per manufacturer recommendations and the Engineer.

Category F – Smooth wall steel pipe liner rehabilitation methods shall conform to Section 330 of the Standard Specifications, except as altered herein. The work shall be rehabilitation by the insertion of a smooth wall steel pipe into a host pipe. Where field welding is required, pipe shall be joined by butt welds in accordance with AWWA C-206. Field welded butt joints shall be complete joint penetration (CJP) and the adjoining members shall be assembled so that the seams in the adjacent pipe sections are offset from each other by at least five (5) times the thickness of the thinner member.

Welding procedures employed for welding shall be qualified by testing or prequalified in accordance with AWS D1.1

Personnel performing field welding operations shall have been tested and qualified by the Department.

The contractor shall provide a Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) on site during all welding and inspection operations to perform the necessary quality control examinations. Non-destructive testing/examination for testing to include visual outlined in the AWWA C-206 shall be provided at the contractor's expense.

Personnel performing these functions shall be qualified in accordance with AWS QC1 and/or the recommendations of the current edition of ASNT SNT-TC-1A. Radiographic and Hydrostatic testing is not required.

Before lining, pull or push a mandrel through the existing pipe to verify liner clearance. The liner must be positioned and secured to facilitate its complete encapsulation by grout. Follow the Manufacturer's recommendations for handling and assembling the pipe, and all provisions included in the design calculations. Reconnect the existing storm drain lateral connections after the liner has been installed in place. Use robotic cutting devices to re-establish tie-ins in non-man accessible pipes. Prior to filling the annular space, connect and seal all laterals between the new liner pipe and the existing lateral.

Grout the entire annular space with non-shrink grout approved by the Manufacturer for use with the liner system. In the absence of Manufacturer recommendations for grout, refer to Section 1003 of Standard Specifications. Provide a minimum annular space of 1 inch for grouting between the new and existing pipes. Provide details on how to hold the liner pipe to line and grade until the grout has set. Ensure the maximum pressure developed by the grout does not exceed the manufacturer's recommendation for the maximum allowable external pressure for the liner pipe. If the volume of the grout used is less than the anticipated

B-4484

ST-47

Craven County

(calculated) volume, or an inspection of the relined culvert indicates that there are voids in the annular space, the Contractor must provide the Engineer with a plan to rehabilitate all identified voids. Depending on the location and size of the voids, additional grouting may be required in these areas. This may be accomplished by re-grouting in those areas from within the culvert. The voids must be filled to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost. Grouting is included with the cost of pipe liner installation.

Post Installation Inspection – In addition to the inspection performed by the Department, the Contractor shall perform two post-installation video inspections using NASSCO certified personnel. The first inspection shall take place between 90 and 100 calendar days after completion of installation for each culvert or system to a single outfall. The second inspection shall take place 30 calendar days prior to the end of the liner warranty period (5 years, secured by construction bond). The camera shall be situated at the centerline of the pipe, and shall be mounted on a rubber tired or tracked pipe rover that allows for a 360-degree inspection. Inspection equipment shall be capable of measuring protrusions and obstructions of ½ inch or greater. The inspection shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. Dewater the host pipe to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Video inspections shall be clearly labeled on the media with the time, date, and location of the pipe inspected. A copy of the video inspection shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to acceptance of the work.

The finished liner may be rejected if not continuous over its entire length and free from visual defects such as foreign inclusions, joint separation, cracks, insufficient liner thickness, material loss, roughness, deformation, dry spots, pinholes, insufficient bonding to host pipe, delamination, or other material or installation deficiencies as described herein.

Remedies for rejection of liner - In the event the first post inspection of the installation reveals defects in localized areas of the liner pipe (comprising less than 20 percent of the pipe length) the localized defects shall be repaired as specified by the manufacturer. Where defects occur on 20 percent or more of the pipe length the defects shall be repaired, however, the Contractor will not be allowed to continue with his methodology of installation and/or the liner system used until he/she can demonstrate to the Engineer that he/she has remedied his/her operations to a sufficient level of quality as determined by the engineer. All such remedial efforts shall be at the Contractor's expense. Further failure(s) to perform a proper installation may result in the disallowance of the use of that liner system and an adjustment in the cost or non-payment of the failed installations depending on the severity of the failure.

In the event the first post installation inspection is not conducted until all or most of the locations in the Contract permitting this methodology have been performed, and the inspection reveals defects on 20 percent or more of the host pipe's length, then an adjustment in the cost or non-payment of the failed installations may be made by the Engineer depending on the severity of the failure.

In the event the second post inspection of the installation reveals defects, the Department may execute the option to call the construction bond to reimburse the Department for repairs or corrections, or to act as an adjustment in the cost, or both.

IV. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**Pre Installation Inspection**

Pre Installation Inspection will be measured and paid for as the actual number of linear feet of pipe inspected, including mobilization of equipment, and production of records. Linear footage is not increased for multiple passes of inspection equipment through a length of pipe.

84" Pipe Rehabilitation

Pipe Rehabilitation will be measured and paid for as the actual number of linear feet of pipe for the Size, and Method that has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Note: At locations shown in the Contract where multiple methods are permitted, the Contractor may select any of the methods specified, however, if only one method is specified, this will be the only method permitted at that location. This price shall include post installation inspection, cleaning and preparation of the host pipe, furnishing and installing the liner, lateral reconnection, coupling and expansion devices, annular cement grout, design (if necessary) and shop drawing preparation, furnishing and installing liner and all components of the liner system, capturing any

B-4484

ST-48

Craven County

discharges or releases during installation or curing operations, furnishing any documentation or fees required for effluent or condensate disposal, all testing and sampling including furnishing reports and pre and post installation video inspections, waste disposal costs, excavation, sheeting, shoring, disposing of surplus and unsuitable material; backfilling and backfill material; compaction, restoring existing surfaces, and clearing debris and obstructions.

De-Watering

De-Watering will be measured and paid as the actual number of water diversions or bypasses required to complete Pipe Rehabilitation work. Each instance of De-Watering paid includes De-Watering for pre-inspection, installation, post inspections, and remediation (if necessary). All materials, equipment, labor, or other resources required to de-watering a site shall be incidental to the unit cost for De-watering.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Pre Installation Inspection

Linear Foot

84" Pipe Rehabilitation

Linear Foot

De-Watering

Each

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 3-21-17)

Z-1a

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<u>PERMIT</u>	<u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DEQ State of North Carolina
Buffer Certification	Division of Environmental Management, DEQ State of North Carolina
State Dredge and Fill and/or CAMA	Division of Coastal Management, DEQ State of North Carolina
CCPCUA	Division of Water Resources, DEQ State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2018 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones, provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the restricted waters, wetlands or buffer zones.



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
69 DARLINGTON AVENUE
WILMINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA 28403-1343

May 5, 2020

Regulatory Division

Action ID: SAW-2017-00829

Casey Whitley, PE, PLS
NCDOT/Division 2 Project Engineer
1037 W.H. Smith Blvd
P.O. Box 1587
Greenville, NC 27835

Dear Mr. Whitley:

In accordance with your latest written request of March 12, 2020 and the ensuing administrative record, enclosed are two copies of a permit to discharge fill material into waters of the United States associated the proposed replacement of Bridges 138 and 139 over the Neuse River on SR 14770 (Maple Cypress Road) in Craven County, North Carolina. Specifically, Bridge 138 crosses the Neuse River and Bridge 139 crosses the adjacent wetlands (Neuse River Overflow). These bridges function together as a single crossing of the aquatic resources at this location. This permit authorizes 2.5 acres of permanent impacts and 0.29 acres of temporary impacts to riparian wetlands. NCDOT has identified this project as TIP B-4484.

Any deviation in the authorized work will likely require modification of this permit. If a change in the authorized work is necessary, you should promptly submit revised plans to the Corps showing the proposed changes. You may not undertake the proposed changes until the Corps notified you that your permit has been modified.

Carefully read your permit. The general and special conditions are important. Your failure to comply with these conditions could result in a violation of Federal law. Certain significant general conditions require that:

- a. You must complete construction before December 31, 2025.
- b. You must notify this office in advance as to when you intend to commence and complete work.

c. You must allow representatives from this office to make periodic visits to your worksite as deemed necessary to assure compliance with permit plans and conditions.

You should address all questions regarding this authorization to Mr. Thomas Steffens in the Washington Regulatory Field Office, 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, North Carolina 27889 or thomas.a.steffens@usace.army.mil.

Thank you in advance for completing our Customer Survey Form. This can be accomplished by visiting our web-site at http://corpsmapu.usace.army.mil/cm_apex/f?p=136:4:0 and completing the survey on-line. We value your comments and appreciate your taking the time to complete a survey each time you interact with our office.

FOR THE COMMANDER

Monte Matthews Date: 2020.05.05
15:03:48 -04'00'

Monte Matthews
Lead Project Manager
Wilmington District

Enclosures

Copies Furnished electronically (with special conditions and plans):

Mr. Casey Whitley/NCDOT ckwhitley@ncdot.gov
Mr. Stephen Lane/NCDCM stephen.lane@ncdenr.gov
Mr. Garcy Ward/NCDWR garcy.ward@ncdenr.gov
Hon Yeung/ NCDOT hfyung@ncdot.gov

Copies furnished electronically (with special conditions only)

Mr. Travis Wilson/NCWRC travis.wilson@ncwildlife.org
Mr. Gary Jordan/USFWS gary_jordan@fws.gov

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT

Permittee North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT)
Mr. Casey Whitley, Project Development Engineer
105 Pactolus Hwy 33
Greenville, North Carolina 27834.

Permit No. SAW-2017-00829

Issuing Office **CESAW-RG-Washington**

NOTE: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office acting under the authority of the commanding officer.

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below.

Project Description: **The applicant proposes to replace Bridges 138 and 139 over the Neuse River on SR 14770 (Maple Cypress Road) in Craven County, North Carolina. (TIP B-4484).**

Project Location: The site location is on SR 14770 (Maple Cypress Road) in Craven County, North Carolina.

Permit Conditions:

General Conditions:

1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **December 31, 2025** If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.
2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to

P-5

maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.

3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.

5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.

6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit,

Special Conditions:

SEE ATTACHED SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Further Information:

1. Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:

(X) Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).

(X) Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).

() Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).

2. Limits of this authorization.

a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.

P-6

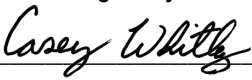
- b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
 - c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
 - d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.
3. Limits of Federal Liability. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:
- a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.
 - b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.
 - c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.
 - d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.
 - e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.
4. Reliance on Applicant's Data: The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.
5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision. This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.
 - b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (See 4 above).
 - c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures

provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. Extensions. General condition 1 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit, Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

DocuSigned by:
 5/5/2020
0A8B13E20902472

Mr. Casey Whitley, Project Development Engineer, NCDOT/Division 2
(DATE)

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.

FOR THE COMMANDER



Date: 2020.05.05
14:48:21 -04'00'

Robert J. Clark, Colonel, US Army, District Commander (DATE)

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

(TRANSFEE)
(DATE)

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS
B-4484 Maple Cypress Bridges 138-139
SAW-2017-00829**

- 1. Green sheets:** All Green Sheet project commitments for B-4484 Maple Cypress Bridges 138-139 are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit, including but not limited to the terms, conditions and construction methodologies outlined in NOAA/NMFS memo dated April 10, 2020 concerning Atlantic Short-nosed Sturgeon Critical Habitat protections.
- 2. Work Limits:** All work authorized by this permit shall be performed in strict compliance with the attached permit plans dated October 2, 2019 and revisions of January 20, 2020 and March 12, 2020, which are a part of this permit. The Permittee shall ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Any modification to the attached permit plans must be approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.

 - a.** Except as authorized by this permit or any U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill, or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands, or shall any activities take place that cause the degradation of waters or wetlands. There shall be no excavation from, waste disposal into, or degradation of, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification of this permit, including appropriate compensatory mitigation. This prohibition applies to all borrow and waste activities connected with this project. In addition, except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within, into, or out of waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.
- 3. Permit Distribution:** The Permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit. A copy of this permit, including all conditions, drawings and attachments shall be available at the project site during the construction and maintenance of this project.
- 4. Pre-Construction Meeting:** The Permittee shall schedule and attend a preconstruction meeting between its representatives, the contractors representatives, and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington Regulatory Field Office, NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager, prior to any work within

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS
B-4484 Maple Cypress Bridges 138-139
SAW-2017-00829**

jurisdictional waters and wetlands to ensure that there is a mutual understanding of all the terms and conditions contained with this Department of Army Permit. The Permittee shall provide the Corps, Washington Regulatory Field Office, NCDOT Project Manager, with a copy of the final permit plans at least two weeks prior to the preconstruction meeting along with a description of any changes that have been made to the project's design, construction methodology or construction timeframe. The Permittee shall schedule the preconstruction meeting for a time frame when the Corps, NCDOT, and NCDWQ Project Managers can attend. The Permittee shall invite the Corps, NCDOT, and NCDWQ Project Managers a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of the scheduled meeting in order to provide those individuals with ample opportunity to schedule and participate in the required meeting. The thirty (30) day requirement can be waived with the concurrence of the Corps.

- * **5. Notification of Construction Commencement and Completion:** The Permittee shall notify the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers in writing prior to beginning the work authorized by this permit and again upon completion of the work authorized by this permit.

- 6. Reporting Address:** All reports, documentation, and correspondence required by the conditions of this permit shall be submitted to the following: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District Washington Regulatory Field Office, Attn: Mr. Thomas Steffens, 2407 West 5th St., Washington, NC 27889. The Permittee shall reference the following permit number, SAW-2017-00829, on all submittals.

- 7. Permit Revocation:** The Permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this permit or upon its expiration before completion of the work will, without expense to the United States and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative may direct, restore the water or wetland to its pre-project condition.

- 8. Reporting Violations:** Violation of these permit conditions or violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act shall be reported to the Corps in writing and by telephone at: 910-251-4615 within 24 hours of the Permittee's discovery of the violation.

- 9. Clean Fill:** The Permittee shall use only clean fill material for this project. The fill material shall be free from items such as trash, construction debris, metal and plastic products, and concrete block with exposed reinforcement bars. Soils used for fill shall not be contaminated with any toxic substance in concentrations governed by Section 307 of the Clean Water Act. Unless otherwise authorized by this permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source.

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS
B-4484 Maple Cypress Bridges 138-139
SAW-2017-00829**

10. Endangered Species Act: The Permittee shall implement all necessary measures to ensure the authorized activity does not kill, injure, capture, harass, or otherwise harm any federally-listed threatened or endangered species. While accomplishing the authorized work, if the Permittee discovers or observes an injured or dead threatened or endangered species, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Wilmington District, Washington Regulatory Field Office, Attn: Thomas Steffens at 910-251-4615, or thomas.a.steffens@usace.army.mil will be immediately notified to initiate the required Federal coordination.

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS's) Programmatic Biological Opinion (BO) titled "Northern Long-eared Bat (NLEB) Programmatic Biological Opinion for North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Activities in Eastern North Carolina (Divisions 1-8)," dated March 25, 2015, and adopted on April 10, 2015, contains mandatory terms and conditions to implement the reasonable and prudent measures that are associated with "incidental take" that are specified in the BO. Your authorization under this Department of the Army permit is conditional upon your compliance with all the mandatory terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the BO, which terms and conditions are incorporated by reference in this permit. Failure to comply with the terms and conditions associated with incidental take of the BO, where a take of the listed species occurs, would constitute an unauthorized take, and it would also constitute non-compliance with your Department of the Army permit. The USFWS is the appropriate authority to determine compliance with the terms and conditions of its BO, and with the ESA.

All conditions and Guidelines for Avoiding Impacts to the West Indian Manatee: Precautionary Measures for Construction Activities in North Carolina Waters (USFWS, 2003) will be adhered to.

NOAA/NMFS: NOAA/NMFS letter dated April 10, 2020 concerning Atlantic Short-nosed Sturgeon Critical Habitat protections outlines specific terms, conditions and methodologies for construction of temporary work bridges, new structures and demolition of the existing structures – all of which are incorporated as Special Conditions of this permit. Requests to modify these conditions or methodologies will require further consultation with NMFS prior to implementation.

11. In-water Work Moratorium: To avoid adverse impacts to spawning populations of fish species at this project site, no in-water work shall be conducted between February 15 to September 30. For the purpose of this moratorium, "in water" is defined as any within the Neuse River, its associated perennial tributaries, and adjacent wetlands that have an active connection to these tributaries during periods of inundation.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS B-4484 Maple Cypress Bridges 138-139 SAW-2017-00829

12. Culverts:

- 1) Unless otherwise requested in the application and depicted on the approved permit plans, culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter shall be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter and less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert shall be placed at a depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions. Culverts shall be designed and constructed in a Manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting.
- 2) Measures shall be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert shall not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed opening shall be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gauge data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.
- 3) The Permittee shall implement all reasonable and practicable measures to ensure that equipment, structures, fill pads, work, and operations associated with this project do not adversely affect upstream and/or downstream reaches. Adverse effects include, but are not limited to, channel instability, flooding, and/or stream bank erosion. The Permittee shall routinely monitor for these effects, cease all work when detected, take initial corrective measures to correct actively eroding areas, and notify this office immediately. Permanent corrective measures may require additional authorization by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.
- 4) Culverts placed within wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flows and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water shall not be buried, but the culverts must be of adequate size and/or number to ensure unrestricted transmission of water.

13. Sediment and Erosion Control:

- 1) During the clearing phase of the project, heavy equipment shall not be operated in surface waters or stream channels. Temporary stream crossings will be used to access the opposite sides of stream channels. All

SPECIAL CONDITIONS B-4484 Maple Cypress Bridges 138-139 SAW-2017-00829

temporary diversion channels and stream crossings will be constructed of non-erodible materials. Grubbing of riparian vegetation will not occur until immediately before construction begins on a given segment of stream channel.

- 2) No fill or excavation impacts for the purposes of sedimentation and erosion control shall occur within jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, unless the impacts are included on the plan drawings and specifically authorized by this permit. This includes, but is not limited to, sediment control fences and other barriers intended to catch sediment losses.
- 3) The Permittee shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in waters and/or wetlands, and shall restore natural grades on those areas, prior to project completion.
- 4) The Permittee shall use appropriate sediment and erosion control practices which equal or exceed those outlined in the most recent version of the "North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual" to ensure compliance with the appropriate turbidity water quality standard. Erosion and sediment control practices shall be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to ensure compliance with the appropriate turbidity water quality standards. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project shall remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A, Article 4). Adequate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be implemented prior to any ground disturbing activities to minimize impacts to downstream aquatic resources. These measures shall be inspected and maintained regularly, especially following rainfall events. All fill material shall be adequately stabilized at the earliest practicable date to prevent sediment from entering into adjacent waters and wetlands.

14. Temporary Fills: Within thirty (30) days of the date of completing the authorized work, the Permittee shall remove all temporary fills in waters of the United States and restore the affected areas to pre-construction contours and elevations. The affected areas shall be re-vegetated with native, non-invasive vegetation as necessary to minimize erosion and ensure site stability.

Due to the possibility that compaction and/or other site alterations might prevent the temporary wetland impact areas from re-attaining jurisdictional wetland

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS
B-4484 Maple Cypress Bridges 138-139
SAW-2017-00829**

status; the permittee shall provide an update on the wetland areas temporarily impacted. This update shall be conducted two growing seasons after completion of the work and shall consist of photographs and a brief report on the progress of the areas in re-attaining wetland jurisdictional status. Upon submission of this update to the USACE, the permittee shall schedule an agency field meeting with the USACE to determine if the temporarily impacted wetlands by this project have re-attained jurisdictional wetland status. If the wetland areas temporarily impacted by this project have not re-attained jurisdictional wetland status, the USACE shall determine if additional compensatory wetland mitigation is required.

- 15. Borrow and Waste:** To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent waters and wetlands, except as authorized by this permit, the Permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used as borrow and/or waste sites associated with this project. The Permittee shall provide the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers with appropriate maps indicating the locations of proposed borrow and/or waste sites as soon as such information is available. The Permittee shall submit to the Corps site-specific information needed to ensure that borrow and/or waste sites comply with all applicable Federal requirements, to include compliance with the Endangered Species Act and the National Historic Preservation Act, such as surveys or correspondence with agencies (e.g., the USFWS, the NC-HPO, etc.). The required information shall also include the location of all aquatic features, if any, out to a distance of 400 feet beyond the nearest boundary of the site. The Permittee shall not approve any borrow and/or waste sites before receiving written confirmation from the Corps that the proposed site meets all Federal requirements, whether or not waters of the U.S. , including wetlands, are located in the proposed borrow and/or waste site. All delineations of aquatic sites on borrow and/or waste sites shall be verified by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and shown on the approved reclamation plans. The Permittee shall ensure that all borrow and/or waste sites comply with Special Condition 1, second paragraph of this permit. Additionally, the Permittee shall produce and maintain documentation of all borrow and waste sites associated with this project. This documentation will include data regarding soils, vegetation, hydrology, any delineation(s) of aquatic sites, and any jurisdictional determinations made by the Corps to clearly demonstrate compliance with Special Condition 1, second paragraph. All information will be available to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers upon request. The Permittee shall require its contractors to complete and execute reclamation plans for each borrow and/or waste site and provide written documentation that the reclamation plans have been implemented and all work is completed. This documentation will be provided to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers within 30 days of the completion of the reclamation work.

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS
B-4484 Maple Cypress Bridges 138-139
SAW-2017-00829**

* **16. Mitigation:** In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit.

17. Utilities and Temporary Impacts Restoration Measures: Within thirty (30) days of the date of completing the authorized work, the Permittee shall remove all temporary fills in waters of the United States and restore the affected areas to pre-construction contours and elevations. The affected areas shall be re-vegetated with native, non-invasive vegetation as necessary to minimize erosion and ensure site stability. In wetland areas where pipeline installation via trenching is authorized, wetland topsoil shall be segregated from the underlying subsoil, and the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench shall be backfilled with topsoil from the trench.

Cleared wetland areas shall be re-vegetated with a wetland seed mix or a mix of native woody species. Fescue grass or any invasive species such as *Lespedeza* spp., shall not be used within the wetland areas.

Note: It has been determined that the activities authorized do not impair the usefulness of the USACE Navigation project and are not injurious to the public interest.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
 Southeast Regional Office
 263 13th Ave S
 St. Petersburg, Florida 33701-5505
<https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/region/southeast>

F/SER31: KR/SG
 SERO-2019-03491

Casey Whitley, P.E., P.L.S.
 North Carolina Department of Transportation
 Highway Division 2
 2815 Rouse Road Extension
 Kinston, NC 28504

Dear Mr. Whitley:

This letter responds to your request for consultation with us, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) for the following action.

Applicant(s)	SERO Number	Project Type(s)
North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT)	SERO-2019-03491	Bridge demolition and replacement

Consultation History

We received your letter requesting consultation on November 13, 2019. We requested additional information on November 22, 2019. We received a final response on February 27, 2020, and initiated consultation on that date.

Project Location

Address	Latitude/Longitude	Water Body
Bridges 138 and 139 on SR 1470 (Maple Cypress Rd), Grifton, Craven County, North Carolina	35.312500°N, 77.302200°W (North American Datum 1983)	Neuse River, approximately 25 river miles upstream of Pamlico Sound

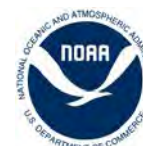




Image of the project area and surrounding location (©2020 Google Earth)

Existing Site Conditions

The project site is located on SR 1470 over the Neuse River and the Neuse River Overflow near the Town of Grifton, Craven County, North Carolina, approximately 25 river miles upstream of New Bern, North Carolina, and the Pamlico Sound. The existing Bridge 138 over the Neuse River is 580.5 feet (ft) long and 26.17 ft wide and accommodates two 11-ft-wide lanes with 1-ft-wide shoulders. The bankful width of the river here is approximately 350 ft. The existing bridge 138 has 14 spans consisting of reinforced concrete deck on steel beams varying from 40 to 60 ft and supported by concrete cap and timber pile bents. The existing Bridge 139 over the Neuse River floodplain overflow area is 180 ft long and 30 ft wide and accommodates two 11-ft-wide lanes with 3-ft-wide shoulders. The existing bridge has two 45-ft spans consisting of prestressed concrete cored slabs and supported by concrete caps and steel pile bents.

The proposed project area is comprised of undeveloped land associated with the Neuse River floodplain and undeveloped upland forests. The substrate type in the project area is described as silt/sand with water depths ranging between 0 and 12 ft. No submerged aquatic vegetation was reported in the project area.

Project Description

NCDOT proposes building new replacement bridges just upstream and adjacent to the existing bridges over the Neuse River and Neuse River overflow before demolishing the existing bridges. The replacement bridges will be built parallel to the existing bridges prior to demolition activities to maintain traffic flow during this project. Two temporary work platforms will be constructed to facilitate installation of the new bridge over the Neuse River.

Over the Neuse River, NCDOT plans to construct a 600-ft-long bridge consisting of six 100-ft spans. Each span will consist of 54-inch (in) prestressed concrete girders supported by reinforced concrete cap end bents on steel piles and reinforced concrete cap bents on steel pipe piles. It will carry two 11-

P-17

ft lanes with 4-ft shoulders on each side of the bridge. A total of twenty 36-in steel pipe piles (4 piles per bent), including 16 piles within the Neuse River, will be driven to support the bridge. The installation will be performed from the proposed temporary work platforms or by barge. The proposed new structure will have a clearance of approximately 28.5 ft over the mean high water (MHW) level.

The overflow bridge proposed by NCDOT in the Neuse River floodplain will consist of four 100-ft spans totaling 400 ft in length. Each span consists of 54-in prestressed concrete girders supported by reinforced concrete cap end bents on steel. It will carry two 11-ft lanes with a 6-ft shoulder on the low side of the bridge and a 3-ft shoulder on the high side of the bridge. A total of fifteen 24-in steel pipe piles (5 piles per bent) will be driven within the floodplain to support the bridge.

Two temporary work platforms with 20-ft spans will be utilized to construct the new bridges. The platform over the Neuse River will be constructed in 2 separate segments to allow vessel passage throughout construction. It is anticipated that a maximum of one hundred and forty-four 30-in steel piles will be driven within the surface water of the Neuse River, and a maximum of two hundred and eighty-two 30-in steel piles will be driven within the floodplain to construct the temporary work platforms.

The 2 existing bridges will be removed using top-down methods and mechanized equipment. The existing pilings will either be removed completely by vibratory extraction or be cut flush with the riverbed. No material from the existing bridges will remain within the river. No explosives will be used for demolition associated with this project. The proposed demolition and construction will take approximately 48 months to complete.

Pile Types Proposed for Construction

Pile Material	Installation Method	Number of Piles	Pile Size	Max. No. of Piles to be Driven Per Day	Avg. Strikes Per Pile
Steel Pipe (Neuse River Bridge)	Impact hammer	20	36 in	5	675
Steel Pipe (Neuse River Overflow Bridge)	Impact Hammer	15	24 in	5	477
Steel Pipe (Temporary Work Platforms – Neuse River)	Impact Hammer	144	30 in	5	114
Steel Pipe (Temporary Work Platforms – Neuse River Overflow)	Impact Hammer	282	30 in	5	114

Construction Conditions

NCDOT will implement the following construction conditions.

- From February 15 to September 30, no work shall be allowed to take place within the Neuse River. Construction activities may take place from temporary work bridges as long as they are installed and removed outside of the restrictive season.
- All in-water work and pile driving will be performed during daylight hours only.
- The applicant has also agreed to adhere to NMFS's *Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish*

P-18

*Construction Conditions.*¹ This includes the requirement that construction stops temporarily if an ESA-listed species is sighted within 50 ft of mechanical construction equipment.

- All construction personnel will be responsible for observing water-related activities to detect the presence of ESA-listed species and avoid them.
- Turbidity will be monitored and controlled.
- Turbidity barriers will be used throughout construction to ensure that turbidity levels within the project area do not exceed background conditions. Turbidity curtain material shall be supported by a flotation material having over 29 lbs/ft buoyancy. The floating curtain shall have a 5/16” galvanized chain as ballast and dual 5/16” galvanized wire ropes with a heavy vinyl coating as load lines. The Contractor shall maintain the Floating Turbidity Curtain in a satisfactory condition until its removal is requested by the Engineer. The curtain shall extend to the bottom of the jurisdictional resource. Anchor the curtain according to manufacturer recommendations.
- Turbidity barriers will be positioned in a way that does not block species’ entry or exit from designated critical habitat.
- All turbidity curtains and other in-water equipment will be properly secured with materials that reduce the risk of entanglement of marine species. Turbidity curtains will be made of materials that reduce the risk of entanglement of marine species.
- No more than 5 piles will be driven per day.
- A wood cushion block will be implemented for noise abatement during pile driving.
- One of the following methods will be used outside of the restrictive season when in-water work is allowed to give any Atlantic sturgeon the opportunity to leave an area prior to full-force pile driving on each project. These procedures will be used for a minimum of 10 minutes prior to full-force pile driving:
 - “Ramp up” method (i.e., pile driving starts at a very low force and gradually builds up to full force),
 - “Dry firing” method (i.e., operating the pile hammer by dropping the hammer with no compression), or
 - “Soft start” method (i.e., noise from hammers is initiated for 15 seconds, followed by a 1-minute waiting period – this sequence is repeated multiple times).

Effects Determination(s) for Species the Action Agency or NMFS Believes May Be Affected by the Proposed Action

Species	ESA Listing Status ²	Action Agency Effect Determination ³	NMFS Effect Determination
Fish			
Atlantic Sturgeon, Carolina Distinct Population Segment (DPS)	T	NLAA	NLAA

¹ NMFS. 2006. Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions revised March 23, 2006. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Regional Office, Protected Resources Division, Saint Petersburg, Florida. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/webdam/download/92937961>

² T = threatened

³ NLAA = not likely to adversely affect

Critical Habitat

The project is located within the boundary of Carolina Unit 3 – Neuse River Unit for Atlantic sturgeon critical habitat. The physical and biological features (PBFs) of the critical habitat are described in the table below. We believe that only the PBFs 3 and 4 may be affected by the proposed action.

Atlantic Sturgeon Critical Habitat PBFs and their Purpose/Function		
PBF		Purpose/Function of PBF
<i>Hard Substrate (PBF 1)</i>	Hard bottom substrate (e.g., rock, cobble, gravel, limestone, boulder, etc.) in low salinity waters (i.e., 0.0-0.5 parts per thousand [ppt] range)	Necessary for settlement of fertilized eggs, refuge, growth, and development of early life stages
<i>Salinity Gradient and Soft Substrate (PBF 2)</i>	Aquatic habitat with a gradual downstream salinity gradient of 0.5 ppt up to as high as 30 ppt and soft substrate (e.g., sand, mud) between the river mouth and spawning sites	Necessary for juvenile foraging and physiological development
<i>Unobstructed Water of Appropriate Depth (PBF 3)</i>	Water of appropriate depth and absent physical barriers to passage (e.g., locks, dams, thermal plumes, turbidity, sound, reservoirs, gear, etc.) between the river mouth and spawning sites	Necessary to support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unimpeded movement of adults to and from spawning sites • Seasonal and physiologically dependent movement of juvenile Atlantic sturgeon to appropriate salinity zones within the river estuary • Staging, resting, or holding of subadults or spawning condition adults. Water depths in main river channels must also be deep enough (at least 1.2 meters [m]) to ensure continuous flow in the main channel at all times when any sturgeon life stage would be in the river
<i>Water Quality (PBF 4)</i>	Water quality conditions, especially in the bottom 1 m of the water column with the appropriate combination of temperature and oxygen values	Necessary to support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spawning • Annual and inter-annual adult, subadult, larval, and juvenile survival • Larval, juvenile, and subadult growth; development; and recruitment. Appropriate temperature and oxygen values will vary interdependently and depending on salinity in a particular habitat. For example, 6.0 milligrams per liter (mg/L) dissolved oxygen (DO) or greater likely supports juvenile rearing habitat, whereas DO less than 5.0 mg/L for longer than 30 days is less likely to support rearing when water temperature is greater than 25°C. In temperatures greater than 26°C, DO greater than 4.3 mg/L is needed to protect survival and growth. Temperatures of 13 to 26°C likely support spawning habitat.

Analysis of Potential Routes of Effects to Species

Listed species may be physically injured if struck by construction equipment, vessels, or materials. This potential effect is discountable due to the ability of the species to move away from the project site when disturbed. Fish are highly mobile species and are able to avoid construction noise, moving equipment, and placement or removal of materials during construction.

Noise, construction activity, and materials may prevent or deter listed species from entering the project area. We believe the effects to listed species from exclusions to the project area will be insignificant. Any exclusionary effects will be temporary, and only relatively small areas of the project area will be excluded at any point in time.

Noise created by pile driving activities can physically injure animals or change animal behavior in the affected areas. Injurious effects can occur in 2 ways. First, immediate adverse effects can occur to listed species if a single noise event exceeds the threshold for direct physical injury. Second, effects can result from prolonged exposure to noise levels that exceed the daily cumulative exposure threshold for the animals, and these can constitute adverse effects if animals are exposed to the noise levels for sufficient periods. Behavioral effects can be adverse if such effects interfere with animals migrating, feeding, resting, or reproducing, for example. Our evaluation of effects to listed species as a result of noise created by construction activities is based on the analysis prepared in support of the Opinion for SAJ-82⁴.

Based on our noise calculations, the installation of 36-in steel piles by impact hammer with noise abatement will cause single-strike or peak-pressure injurious noise effects of up to 15 ft. Due to the mobility of ESA-listed fish species, we expect them to move away from noise disturbances. The included construction conditions require the use of ramp-up, dry firing, or soft start procedures in order to create avoidance behavior before impacts reach an energy level sufficient to pose risk of injury. Because we anticipate that animals will move away, we believe that an animal's suffering physical injury from single-strike impact noise is extremely unlikely to occur.

The cumulative sound exposure level (cSEL) of multiple pile impact strikes over the course of a day may cause injury to ESA-listed species at a radius of up to 11 ft. We believe that the potential for injury due to cSEL is discountable. For listed species to experience injury from cSEL, they must remain in the potential injury radius for an extended period even as the noise levels exceed the value which is expected to cause avoidance behavior. Because ESA-listed animals are mobile, it is expected that they will move away from sound sources that exceed the behavioral threshold.

Pile driving activities for the proposed action could result in behavioral effects to maximum radii of 131 ft for ESA-listed fish. Due to the mobility of ESA-listed fish species, we expect them to move away from noise disturbances in this open-water environment. Because there is similar habitat nearby, we believe behavioral effects will be insignificant. If an individual chooses to remain within the behavioral response zone, it could be exposed to behavioral noise impacts during pile installation. Since installation will occur only during the day, these species will be able to resume normal activities during quiet periods between pile installations and at night.

Based on our noise calculations, removal of piles by vibratory hammer will not result in any form of injurious noise effects.

Analysis of Potential Routes of Effects to Critical Habitat

Unobstructed water of appropriate depth (PBF 3) that supports staging, resting, holding, or movement of various life stages of Atlantic sturgeon may be affected by the installation of piles and temporary work structures. We believe the obstructions created by the permanent installation of fifteen 36-in

⁴ NMFS. Biological Opinion on Regional General Permit SAJ-82 (SAJ-2007-01590), Florida Keys, Monroe County, Florida. June 10, 2014.

steel piles and the temporary installation of one hundred and forty-four 30-in steel piles in the Neuse River will have an insignificant effect on PBF 3. The permanent piles will occupy a smaller footprint than the existing piles, and the temporary piles will be installed with a minimum span of 20 ft between bents and will maintain a navigational channel opening of approximately 100 ft, ensuring that a significant majority of the river width will be available for passage. Sedimentation effects are not anticipated to reach a level that would create a depth barrier, and the implementation of the construction moratorium will ensure that there is no noise barrier to migrating individuals in the event they are present in the river.

Water quality (PBF 4) supporting important life functions, such as growth and reproduction, of various life stages of Atlantic sturgeon may be affected by temporary and highly localized turbidity and associated effects on suitable water temperature and oxygen values caused during installation of piles and temporary work bridges. Turbidity curtains will be used to contain turbidity; therefore, we believe the effects to PBF 4 from any small amount of turbidity that may escape will be insignificant. We also expect construction-induced turbidity to be temporary and to settle out within a short period of time. Additionally, no in-water work will take place during February 15 and September 30 each year to prevent adult, larval, and small juvenile sturgeon from being exposed to elevated turbidity levels during times of the year when they are more likely to be present in the project area.

Conclusion

Because all potential project effects to listed species were found to be discountable or insignificant, we conclude that the proposed action is not likely to adversely affect listed species under NMFS's purview. This concludes your consultation responsibilities under the ESA for species under NMFS's purview. Consultation must be reinitiated if a take occurs or new information reveals effects of the action not previously considered, or if the identified action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not previously considered, or if a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the identified action. NMFS's findings on the project's potential effects are based on the project description in this response. Any changes to the proposed action may negate the findings of this consultation and may require reinitiation of consultation with NMFS.

We look forward to further cooperation with you on other projects to ensure the conservation of our threatened and endangered marine species and designated critical habitat. If you have any questions on this consultation, please contact Karla Reece, Section 7 Team Lead, at karla.reece@noaa.gov.

Sincerely,

David Bernhart
Assistant Regional Administrator
for Protected Resources

File: 1514-22.1.1



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
Southeast Regional Office
263 13th Avenue South
St. Petersburg, FL 33701

SEA TURTLE AND SMALLTOOTH SAWFISH CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS

The permittee shall comply with the following protected species construction conditions:

- a. The permittee shall instruct all personnel associated with the project of the potential presence of these species and the need to avoid collisions with sea turtles and smalltooth sawfish. All construction personnel are responsible for observing water-related activities for the presence of these species.
- b. The permittee shall advise all construction personnel that there are civil and criminal penalties for harming, harassing, or killing sea turtles or smalltooth sawfish, which are protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973.
- c. Siltation barriers shall be made of material in which a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish cannot become entangled, be properly secured, and be regularly monitored to avoid protected species entrapment. Barriers may not block sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish entry to or exit from designated critical habitat without prior agreement from the National Marine Fisheries Service's Protected Resources Division, St. Petersburg, Florida.
- d. All vessels associated with the construction project shall operate at "no wake/idle" speeds at all times while in the construction area and while in water depths where the draft of the vessel provides less than a four-foot clearance from the bottom. All vessels will preferentially follow deep-water routes (e.g., marked channels) whenever possible.
- e. If a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish is seen within 100 yards of the active daily construction/dredging operation or vessel movement, all appropriate precautions shall be implemented to ensure its protection. These precautions shall include cessation of operation of any moving equipment closer than 50 feet of a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish. Operation of any mechanical construction equipment shall cease immediately if a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish is seen within a 50-ft radius of the equipment. Activities may not resume until the protected species has departed the project area of its own volition.
- f. Any collision with and/or injury to a sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish shall be reported immediately to the National Marine Fisheries Service's Protected Resources Division (727-824-5312) and the local authorized sea turtle stranding/rescue organization.
- g. Any special construction conditions, required of your specific project, outside these general conditions, if applicable, will be addressed in the primary consultation.

Revised: March 23, 2006

O:\forms\Sea Turtle and Smalltooth Sawfish Construction Conditions.doc





United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, North Carolina 27636-3726

GUIDELINES FOR AVOIDING IMPACTS TO THE WEST INDIAN MANATEE Precautionary Measures for Construction Activities in North Carolina Waters

The West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*), also known as the Florida manatee, is a Federally-listed endangered aquatic mammal protected under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) and the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended (16 U.S.C 1461 *et seq.*). The manatee is also listed as endangered under the North Carolina Endangered Species Act of 1987 (Article 25 of Chapter 113 of the General Statutes). The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) is the lead Federal agency responsible for the protection and recovery of the West Indian manatee under the provisions of the Endangered Species Act.

Adult manatees average 10 feet long and weigh about 2,200 pounds, although some individuals have been recorded at lengths greater than 13 feet and weighing as much as 3,500 pounds. Manatees are commonly found in fresh, brackish, or marine water habitats, including shallow coastal bays, lagoons, estuaries, and inland rivers of varying salinity extremes. Manatees spend much of their time underwater or partly submerged, making them difficult to detect even in shallow water. While the manatee's principal stronghold in the United States is Florida, the species is considered a seasonal inhabitant of North Carolina with most occurrences reported from June through October.

To protect manatees in North Carolina, the Service's Raleigh Field Office has prepared precautionary measures for general construction activities in waters used by the species. Implementation of these measure will allow in-water projects which do not require blasting to proceed without adverse impacts to manatees. In addition, inclusion of these guidelines as conservation measures in a Biological Assessment or Biological Evaluation, or as part of the determination of impacts on the manatee in an environmental document prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act, will expedite the Service's review of the document for the fulfillment of requirements under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act. These measures include:

1. The project manager and/or contractor will inform all personnel associated with the project that manatees may be present in the project area, and the need to avoid any harm to these endangered mammals. The project manager will ensure that all construction personnel know the general appearance of the species and their habit of moving about completely or partially submerged in shallow water. All construction personnel will be informed that they are responsible for observing water-related activities for the presence of manatees.
2. The project manager and/or the contractor will advise all construction personnel that

there are civil and criminal penalties for harming, harassing, or killing manatees which are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act and the Endangered Species Act.

3. If a manatee is seen within 100 yards of the active construction and/or dredging operation or vessel movement, all appropriate precautions will be implemented to ensure protection of the manatee. These precautions will include the immediate shutdown of moving equipment if a manatee comes within 50 feet of the operational area of the equipment. Activities will not resume until the manatee has departed the project area on its own volition (i.e., it may not be herded or harassed from the area).

4. Any collision with and/or injury to a manatee will be reported immediately. The report must be made to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (ph. 919.856.4520 ext. 16), the National Marine Fisheries Service (ph. 252.728.8762), and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (ph. 252.448.1546).

5. A sign will be posted in all vessels associated with the project where it is clearly visible to the vessel operator. The sign should state:

CAUTION: The endangered manatee may occur in these waters during the warmer months, primarily from June through October. Idle speed is required if operating this vessel in shallow water during these months. All equipment must be shut down if a manatee comes within 50 feet of the vessel or operating equipment. A collision with and/or injury to the manatee must be reported immediately to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (919-856-4520 ext. 16), the National Marine Fisheries Service (252.728.8762), and the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (252.448.1546).

6. The contractor will maintain a log detailing sightings, collisions, and/or injuries to manatees during project activities. Upon completion of the action, the project manager will prepare a report which summarizes all information on manatees encountered and submit the report to the Service's Raleigh Field Office.

7. All vessels associated with the construction project will operate at "no wake/idle" speeds at all times while in water where the draft of the vessel provides less than a four foot clearance from the bottom. All vessels will follow routes of deep water whenever possible.

8. If siltation barriers must be placed in shallow water, these barriers will be: (a) made of material in which manatees cannot become entangled; (b) secured in a manner that they cannot break free and entangle manatees; and, (c) regularly monitored to ensure that manatees have not become entangled. Barriers will be placed in a manner to allow manatees entry to or exit from essential habitat.

Figure 1. The whole body of the West Indian manatee may be visible in clear water; but in the dark and muddy waters of coastal North Carolina, one normally sees only a small part of the head when the manatee raises its nose to breathe.

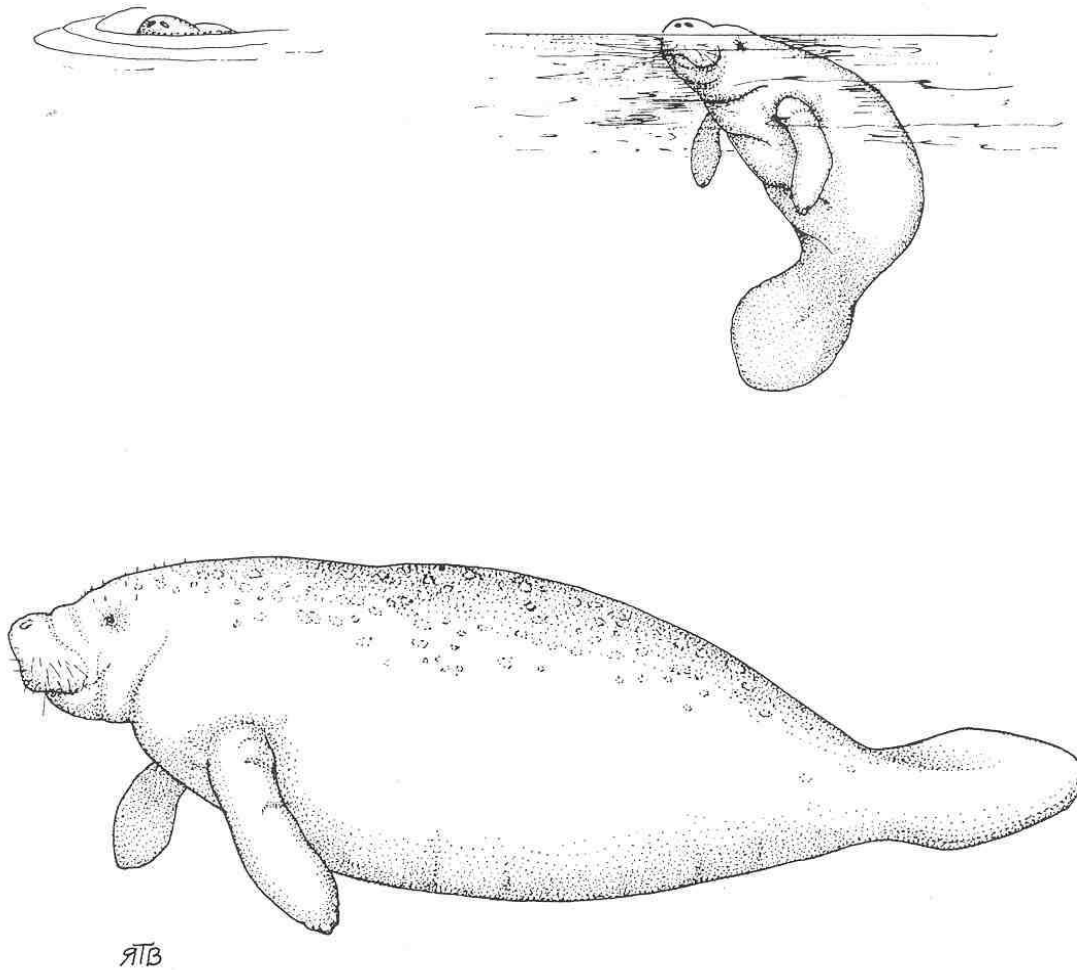


Illustration used with the permission of the North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences. Source: Clark, M. K. 1987. Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Fauna of North Carolina: Part I. A re-evaluation of the mammals. Occasional Papers of the North Carolina Biological Survey 1987-3. North Carolina State Museum of Natural Sciences. Raleigh, NC. pp. 52.

Permit Class
NEW

Permit Number
45-20

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
Department of Environmental Quality
and
Coastal Resources Commission

Permit

for

Major Development in an Area of Environmental Concern
pursuant to NCGS 113A-118

Excavation and/or filling pursuant to NCGS 113-229

Issued to N.C. Department of Transportation, 1037 W H Smith Blvd, Greenville, NC 27835

Authorizing development in Craven County at Neuse River and nearby overflow, Bridge No. 138 and Bridge No. 139 on SR 1470, as requested in the permittee's application dated 10/1/19 (MP-1) and 9/23/19 (MP-2 and MP-5), including the attached workplan drawings (62): as referenced in Condition No. 1 of this permit.

This permit, issued on April 14, 2020, is subject to compliance with the application (where consistent with the permit), all applicable regulations, special conditions and notes set forth below. Any violation of these terms may be subject to fines, imprisonment or civil action; or may cause the permit to be null and void.

TIP No. B-4484, Replacement of Bridges 138 and 139

- 1) Unless specifically altered herein, all work authorized by this permit shall be carried out in accordance with the following attached workplan drawings:

Wetland and Surface Water Impacts (13 sheets): 2 dated 3/2/20, 6 dated 9/19/19, 3 dated 9/10/19, 1 dated 6/27/19, and 1 dated 6/21/19.

Utility drawings (11 sheets): 4 dated 10/31/18, 4 dated as received 12/4/19, 2 dated 8/8/19, and 1 dated 8/29/18.

Buffer impacts (2 sheets): 2 dated 9/19/19.

Roadway design drawings (36 sheets): 29 dated 10/16/19, and 7 dated 10/17/19.

(See attached sheets for Additional Conditions)

This permit action may be appealed by the permittee or other qualified persons within twenty (20) days of the issuing date.

This permit must be accessible on-site to Department personnel when the project is inspected for compliance.

Any maintenance work or project modification not covered hereunder requires further Division approval.

All work must cease when the permit expires on

No expiration date, pursuant to GS 136-44.7B

In issuing this permit, the State of North Carolina agrees that your project is consistent with the North Carolina Coastal Management Program.

Signed by the authority of the Secretary of DEQ and the Chair of the Coastal Resources Commission.

Braxton C. Davis, Director
Division of Coastal Management

This permit and its conditions are hereby accepted.

DocuSigned by:
Casey White

0A8B13E20902472...

Signature of Permittee

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 2) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, in order to protect anadromous fisheries resources in the Neuse River, no in-water work shall be conducted between February 15 through September 30 of any year without prior approval of the N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM), in consultation with the appropriate resource agencies.
- 3) Work within exclusion devices around individual bents or other work areas (installed prior to the start of the moratorium) is not allowed during the in-water work moratorium without prior approval of DCM, in consultation with the appropriate resource agencies.
- 4) The permittee shall comply with all construction conditions as required by the National Marine Fisheries Service Section 7 consultation letter dated April 10, 2020 in order to meet the Not Likely to Adversely Effect biological conclusion for the Atlantic Sturgeon, including but not limited to, the use of a pile cushioning block for all in-water pile driving operations, and the use of turbidity curtains.

NOTE: The permittee rescinded its request to use bubble curtains on this project.

- 5) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, the applicant shall implement the "U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service's Guidelines for Avoiding Impacts to the West Indian Manatee, *Trichechus manatus*: precautionary measures for construction activities in North Carolina's Waters".
- 6) All construction access shall be through the use of the existing bridge, the partially constructed new bridge, the temporary work platforms, barges, temporary fill areas, and/or existing high ground areas.
- 7) Barges shall be utilized only in areas of sufficient depth such that the barges avoid contact with the bottom and do not rest on the bottom during periods of low water.
- 8) Construction of the temporary work platforms within wetlands or waters of the State is prohibited while the moratorium referenced in Condition No. 2 of this permit is in effect, without prior approval of DCM, in consultation with the appropriate resource agencies.
- 9) The existing bridges and temporary work platforms, including piles, shall be removed in their entirety within 90 days after they are no longer needed and disposed of at an approved high ground site. However, if this timeframe occurs while the moratorium referenced in Condition No. 2 of this permit is in effect, then the existing bridges and temporary work platforms, including piles, shall be removed in their entirety within 90 days of the moratorium end date and disposed of at an approved high ground site.
- 10) Any voids in wetlands or shallow bottom habitat caused by the removal of the temporary work platforms and/or temporary fill areas shall be restored to the elevation of pre-existing conditions with suitable material. The permittee shall notify DCM's Transportation Field Representative in Morehead City to provide DCM with an opportunity to inspect the material for suitability prior to backfilling.
- 11) The installation and removal of the piles for the new bridges, temporary work platforms, and existing bridges shall be accomplished by pile driving and/or the use of a vibratory hammer. Should the permittee and/or its contractor propose to utilize another type of pile installation, such as jetting or drilled shaft construction, additional authorization from DCM shall be required.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 12) Pilings from the existing bridge, temporary work platforms, as well as any remnant pilings from previous bridges, shall be removed in their entirety, except that if a piling or other component breaks during removal and cannot be removed in its entirety, the piling or other component may be cut off flush with the bed of the water body, and DCM shall be notified of each occurrence within one working day.
- 13) No excavation or filling shall take place at any time in any vegetated wetlands or surrounding waters outside of the alignment of the areas indicated on the attached workplan drawings, without permit modification.
- 14) All fill material shall be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities.
- 15) Material excavated at the project site may be used in fill areas associated with the project once properly dewatered or shall be removed from the site and taken to a high ground location.
- 16) All excavated materials shall be confined above normal water level and landward of regularly or irregularly flooded wetlands behind adequate dikes or other retaining structures to prevent spillover of solids into any wetlands or surrounding waters.
- 17) The temporary placement and/or double handling of any excavated or fill material within wetlands or waters of the State is not authorized, with the exception of the authorized temporary fill areas associated with the channel relocation.
- 18) Construction mats or other methodologies shall be utilized within all temporary fill areas to minimize temporary wetland impacts. The mats and/or other structures shall be removed immediately when no longer necessary.
- 19) The placement of riprap and rock plating shall be limited to the areas as depicted on the attached workplan drawings. The riprap and rock plating material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities. In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, the riprap and rock plating material shall consist of granite. It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the approved alignment by wave or current action.
- 20) All reasonable efforts shall be made to contain all debris and excess materials associated with construction and/or demolition of the temporary work platforms, new and existing bridges, and relocation of the boat access driveway, with the intent that materials/debris do not enter wetlands or waters of the State, even temporarily.
- 21) Any waste materials or debris generated in the demolition and removal of the existing bridge, construction of the new bridge or roadway, relocation of the boat access driveway, and/or construction and removal of the temporary work platforms, shall be disposed of at an approved upland site or shall be recycled in an environmentally appropriate manner provided appropriate authorizations are obtained from any relevant state, federal, or local authorities.
- 22) The demolition plan for removal of the existing bridges shall be submitted to DCM for review and approval prior to commencement of the demolition activities.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 23) Uncured concrete or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall not be allowed to contact waters of the State, or water that will enter waters of the State.
- 24) Construction staging areas shall be located only in upland areas, and not in wetlands or waters of the State.
- 25) The retaining walls shall be in place prior to any backfilling activities. The retaining walls shall be structurally tight so as to prevent seepage of fill materials through the structure.
- 26) In accordance with Condition No. 11 of the 401 Water Quality Certification No. 0004214, all work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water.

Impacts to Wetlands and Waters of the State, Riparian Buffers, and Compensatory Mitigation

- NOTE:** This project will permanently impact approximately 1.09 acres of 404 Wetlands due to permanent fill, approximately 0.20 acres due to excavation, and approximately 1.20 acres due to mechanized clearing. This project will temporarily impact approximately 0.29 acres of 404 Wetlands due to fill.
- NOTE:** In accordance with the N.C. Division of Mitigation Services (DMS) letter dated 10/3/19, compensatory mitigation for permanent impacts of 2.5 acres of riparian wetlands associated with the authorized project shall be provided by the DMS in accordance with the DMS In-Lieu Fee Instrument dated 7/28/10.
- NOTE:** This project will permanently impact approximately 11,843 square feet of Neuse Riparian buffer.
- 27) There shall be no clearing or grubbing of wetlands outside of the areas indicated for impacts on the attached workplan drawings without prior approval from DCM.

Utility Impacts

- NOTE:** Construction of the new bridge will also require relocation of electric and water utilities. Impacts resulting from these utility relocations have been included in the overall impacts for this project.
- 28) Any waterline relocation or other alterations to the water system must be approved by the Public Water Supply Section (PWS Section, Plan Review Unit, 1634 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1634) prior to water system alteration.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 29) Any utility work associated with this project that is not specifically depicted on the attached workplan drawings, or described within the attached permit application, shall require approval from DCM, either under the authority of this permit, or by the utility company obtaining separate authorization.
- 30) The permittee shall minimize the need to cross wetlands in transporting equipment to the maximum extent practicable.

Sedimentation and Erosion Control

- 31) This project shall conform to all requirements of the N.C. Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the N.C. Department of Transportation's (NCDOT's) Memorandum of Agreement with the N.C. Division of Energy, Mineral and Land Resources.
- 32) In order to protect water quality, runoff from construction shall not visibly increase the amount of suspended sediments in adjacent waters.

General

- 33) During construction and/or demolition of the bridges and work platforms, the permittee shall make every attempt to allow the same navigation that is currently possible in the Neuse River, upstream and downstream of the existing bridge. If this is not possible, then adequate notice shall be provided to the public that navigation will be limited during construction and/or demolition. The notice shall include an estimate of the amount of time that the limited navigation will occur.
- 34) In accordance with the attached workplan drawings, the authorized temporary work platforms shall be elevated a minimum of 10.5 feet above the normal water level of the Neuse River as measured from the low chord of the structure.
- 35) In accordance with commitments made by the permittee, access to the N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC) public boat ramp approximately 400 feet upstream from the project shall not be impeded at any time, including during relocation of the gravel drive leading to the WRC boat ramp.
- 36) No attempt shall be made by the permittee to prevent the use by the public of all navigable waters at or adjacent to the authorized work following completion of construction.
- 37) The permittee shall exercise all available precautions in the day-to-day operation of the facility to prevent waste from entering the adjacent waters and wetlands.
- 38) If it is determined that additional permanent and/or temporary impacts are necessary that are not shown on the attached workplan drawings or described in the authorized permit application, a permit modification and/or additional authorization from DCM may be required. In addition, any changes in the approved plan may also require a permit modification and/or additional authorization from DCM. The permittee shall contact a representative of DCM prior to commencement of any such activity for this determination and any permit modification.

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- 39) Development authorized by this permit shall only be conducted on lands owned by NCDOT, appropriate utility entities, and/or its Right-of-Ways and/or easements.
- 40) The permittee and/or its contractor shall contact the DCM Transportation Project Field Representative in Morehead City at (252) 808-2808 ext. 208 to request a preconstruction conference prior to project initiation.
- 41) The permittee shall install and maintain at its expense any signal lights or signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulation or otherwise, on the authorized facilities. For further information, the permittee should contact the U.S. Coast Guard Marine Safety Office. At a minimum, permanent reflectors shall be attached to the structure in order to make it more visible during hours of darkness or inclement weather.
- 42) The N.C. Division of Water Resources (DWR) authorized the proposed project on 3/24/20 (DWR Project No. 20200142) under General Water Quality Certification No. 004214, and under the Neuse Riparian Buffer Rules. Any violation of the Certifications approved by DWR shall be considered a violation of this CAMA permit.

NOTE: The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers is reviewing this project as an Individual Permit (Action ID No. 2017-00829).

NOTE: This project shall be constructed in accordance with the permittee's Stormwater Management Plan dated 8/7/19, and the provisions of the NCDOT's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination (NPDES) Stormwater Permit NCS000250, including the application requirements of the NCG01000.

NOTE: This permit does not eliminate the need to obtain any additional permits, approvals or authorizations that may be required.

NOTE: An application processing fee of \$475 was received by DCM for this project. This fee also satisfied the Section 401 application processing fee requirements of DWR.

U.S. Department of
Homeland Security

United States
Coast Guard



Commander
United States Coast Guard
Fifth Coast Guard District

431 Crawford Street
Portsmouth, VA 23704-5004
Staff Symbol: (dpb)
Phone: (757) 398-6422
Fax: (757) 398-6334
Email: Martin.A.Bridges@uscg.mil
or CGDFiveBridges@uscg.mil

16591
02 APR 2018

Mr. Hon Yeung, P.E.
North Carolina Department of Transportation
Division 2
Project Development Group
P.O. Box 1587
Greenville, NC 27835

Dear Mr. Yeung:

Coast Guard review of your proposed project as provided in an e-mail dated November 9, 2017, is complete.

Based on the documentation provided and our research, it is determined that a Coast Guard bridge permit will not be required for the proposed bridge, across Neuse River, and overflow, mile 60.0, in Craven County, NC.

The project will be placed in our Advance Approval category as per Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations Part 115.70. This Advance Approval determination is for the location and structure described above and **is valid for five years from the date of this letter**. If the construction project does not commence within this time period, you must contact this office for reaffirmation of this authorization. Future bridge projects along the same waterway will have to be independently evaluated before they may be considered for placement in the Advance Approval category.

The fact that a Coast Guard bridge permit is not required does not relieve you of the responsibility for compliance with the requirements of any other Federal, State, or local agency who may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the project. Although the project will not require a bridge permit, other areas of Coast Guard jurisdiction apply. The following must be met:

- a. You or your contractor must notify this office at least 30 days in advance of the start of construction and any other work which may be an obstruction to navigation, so we may issue and update the information in our Local Notice to Mariners and monitor the project. The notice should include details of the project; dates and hours of operation; and vessels, barges and equipment to be used during the project.
- b. At no time during the project will the waterway be closed to navigation without the prior notification and approval of the Coast Guard. The bridge owner or contractor is required to maintain close and regular contact with Coast Guard Sector North Carolina at 910-772-2230 or D05-DG-SECNC-PREVENTION@USCG.MIL to keep them informed of activities on the waterway.
- c. The lowest portion of the superstructure of the bridge across the waterway should clear the 100-year flood height elevation, if feasible.

16591
02 APR 2018

- d. In addition, the requirement to display navigational lighting at the aforementioned bridge is hereby waived, as per Title 33 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 118.40(b). This waiver may be rescinded at any time in the future should nighttime navigation through the proposed bridge be increased to a level determined by the District Commander to warrant lighting.

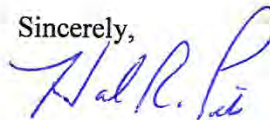
The National Ocean Service (NOS) of the National Oceanic and Atmosphere Administration (NOAA) is responsible for maintaining the charts of U.S. waters; therefore, they must be notified of this proposed work. You must notify our office and the NOS at the address below upon completion of the activity approved in this letter. Your notification of project completion must include as-built drawings or certification of the following:

- a. Bridge name
- b. Action type (new construction, modification, relocation, conversion (fixed/draw), etc.)
- c. Dates (commenced and completed)
- d. Location (latitude and longitude at bridge center and centerline of channel, statute miles above mouth of waterway, and bridge or causeway orientation or geographic positions of approaches)
- e. Type of bridge (fixed, vertical lift, bascule, suspension, swing, trestle, pontoon, etc.)
- f. Navigation clearances (vertical at mean high water and horizontal)
(Moveable – vertical at mean high water in open and closed positions)
- g. Whether or not the bridge is fitted with clearance gauges
- h. Whether or not the bridge has pier protection and/or fender system.
- i. Type of land traffic (highway, railroad, pedestrian, pipeline, etc.)

Mr. Chris Libeau
National Ocean Service
N/CS26, Room 7317
1315 East-West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910-3282

If you have any further questions, please contact Mr. Marty Bridges at the above listed address or telephone number.

Sincerely,



HAL R. PITTS
Bridge Program Manager
By direction of the Commander
Fifth Coast Guard District

Copy: Chris Libeau, NOS
CG Sector North Carolina, Waterways Management
U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Washington District



NORTH CAROLINA
Environmental Quality

ROY COOPER
Governor
MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary
LINDA CULPEPPER
Director

January 15, 2020

Chris Rivenbark
NCDOT - Natural Environment Section
1598 MSC
Raleigh, NC 27699-1598

CERTIFIED MAIL
RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED
7019 0700 0001 3747 1629
9590 9402 5074 9092 8860 71

Subject: CCPCUA Permit No. CU4045
NCDOT TIP project: **B-4484** -Replace Bridges No. 138 and 139 over the Neuse River and Neuse River overflow on SR1470 (Maple Cypress Rd.) in Craven County

Dear Mr. Rivenbark:

In accordance with your application dated December 9, 2019 and associated documentation, we are forwarding Permit No. CU4045 for water use in the Central Coastal Plain Capacity Use Area in Craven County. This permit allows for the withdrawal of water for the purpose of dewatering borrow pits associated with road construction.

Enclosed with this package are forms DWR CCPCUA-4 and DWR CCPCUA-6. Form DWR CCPCUA-4 is for reporting water withdrawals, in accordance with Sections I. C. and IV. A. of your permit. Form DWR CCPCUA-6 is for reporting ground water levels, in accordance with Sections II. B. and IV. B. of your permit.


If you are not already doing so, DWR requests you submit your monthly water withdrawal and water level information using our online system. By doing so you will not need to mail the Division a signed hard copy. The CCPCUA online permit renewal application, water withdrawal and levels reporting forms are at:

<http://www.ncwater.org/CCPCUAreportonline>

If you do not have internet access then please make as many copies as necessary and send forms on a monthly basis to the address on the top of the forms.

This permit is effective from the date of issuance until January 31, 2025, and is subject to the conditions and/or limitations contained therein. In order for this permit to continue uninterrupted, please apply for permit renewal at least three (3) months before the expiration date.

Sincerely,


Nathaniel C. Wilson, Chief
Ground Water Management Branch
Division of Water Resources



**North Carolina
Environmental Management Commission
Department of Environmental Quality**

**Permit For The Withdrawal And Use Of Water
In The Central Coastal Plain Capacity Use Area**

In accordance with the provisions of Part 2, Article 21 of Chapter 143, General Statutes of North Carolina as amended, and any other applicable Laws, Rules and Regulations,

Permission Is Hereby Granted To

NC Department of Transportation

NCDOT TIP project: **B-4484** – Replace Bridges No. 138 and 139 over the Neuse River and Neuse River overflow on SR1470 (Maple Cypress Rd.). Total length of project is 0.70 miles.

FOR THE

Withdrawal and Use of Water in Craven County, North Carolina in accordance with the grantee's application dated December 9, 2019, and any supporting data submitted with the application, all of which are filed with the Department of Environmental Quality and are considered part of this Permit.

This Permit shall be effective from the date of its issuance until January 31, 2025, and shall be subject to the specified conditions and/or limitations contained in Sections I - X of this Permit.

Permit issued this the 15th day of January, 2020.

NORTH CAROLINA ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT COMMISSION

BY _____



**Linda Culpepper
Interim Director, Division of Water Resources**

By Authority of the Secretary of the Department of Environmental Quality

PERMIT #CU4045

I. WITHDRAWALS

A. USE

This Permit allows the withdrawal of water for the purpose of dewatering borrow pits to extract material for road construction.

B. RATES OF WITHDRAWALS

The maximum quantity of water that may be withdrawn shall not exceed what is established in the Reclamation Plan as specified in NCDOT's CCPCUA Special Provisions document.

C. SOURCE(S) OF WITHDRAWALS

Ground Water Source(s): Withdrawals shall be made from sumps in borrow pits in the surficial aquifer.

D. MONITORING OF WITHDRAWALS

Withdrawals from each source, whether well or sump, shall be measured by an approved metering device equipped with a totalizing indicator, and having an accuracy within plus or minus five percent.

II. WATER LEVELS

A. MAXIMUM DRAWDOWN LEVELS

1. Pump intakes for the well(s) shall not be set below the depth specified in the permit application or associated documentation without prior approval of the Division of Water Resources.
2. In the event that data from the permitted wells or other wells within the zone influenced by pumping of the permitted wells indicates a deterioration of quality or quantity in surrounding aquifers or the source aquifer, an alternate maximum pumping level may be established by the Division of Water Resources.

B. MONITORING OF WATER LEVELS

1. The pumping water level in each supply well shall be measured once a month:
 - a. by a steel or electric tape from a fixed reference point, or by using the air-line method
 - b. within accuracy limits of plus or minus one percent,
 - c. just prior to shutting off the pump, or after sufficient time of pumping, so that a maximum drawdown may be obtained, and
 - d. during the last planned pumping day of the month, or within the last five days of the month.

2. The static water level in each supply well shall be measured once a month:
 - a. by a steel or electric tape from a fixed reference point, or by using the air-line method
 - b. within accuracy limits of plus or minus one percent,
 - c. after the pump is shut off for approximately 12 hours, and
 - d. within the last five days of the month.
3. Unused supply wells or other suitable wells that may be available shall be monitored when such monitoring is specified by the Division of Water Resources and when pertinent to observation or evaluation of the effects of withdrawals made under this permit.

III. OTHER PROVISIONS

A. WELL CONSTRUCTION APPROVAL

A Well Construction Permit shall be required prior to the construction of any well that will be used to withdraw any portion of the water regulated under this Permit. Application for these permits must be submitted to the Washington Regional Office, Water Quality Regional Operations Section, 943 Washington Square Mall, Washington, NC 27889.

B. ACCESS TO FACILITIES

The Environmental Management Commission and employees of the Department of Environmental Quality shall have reasonable access to areas owned and under control of the permittee for observation and inspection of water use and related facilities pertinent to the provisions of this permit and other regulations.

IV. REPORTS REQUIRED

A. WITHDRAWALS

Monthly reports of daily withdrawal totals from each well or sump shall be furnished to the Division on a quarterly basis, within 30 days after the end of March, June, September and December.

B. WATER LEVELS

Water level measurements for each supply well shall be measured in accordance with Condition II. B. 1. of this permit and submitted to the Division not later than 30 days after the end of the calendar month in which the measurement was taken.

V. MODIFICATION OR REVOCATION

A. MODIFICATION

1. The Permittee must notify the Director of any proposed major changes in usage and apply for a modification of the permit for such changes or for any revisions of the terms of this permit.
2. The Director may modify the terms of the permit, after 60 days written notice to the permittee, if he finds that the terms of the permit and/or the resulting water use are found to be contrary to the purposes of the Water Use Act of 1967 or contrary to public interest or having an unreasonably adverse effect upon other water uses in the capacity use area. Modifications may include, but are not limited to, requirements for alternate pumping levels or the collection, analysis, and reporting of ground or surface water quality samples.

B. REVOCATION

The Director may revoke the permit if he finds that:

1. the Permittee has violated the terms of the permit; or
2. the terms of the Permit and/or the resulting water use are contrary to the purpose of the Water Use Act of 1967 or contrary to the public interest or having an unreasonably adverse effect upon other water uses in the capacity use area and cannot be cured by modification; or
3. the Permittee made false or fraudulent statements in the application for the water use permit; or
4. water withdrawn under the terms of the permit is used for purposes other than those set forth in the permit.

VI. CONSTRUCTION OF PERMIT

- A. The terms and conditions shall not be construed to relieve the Permittee of any legal obligation or liability, which it owes or may incur to third parties as the result of the conduct of its operations in conformity with this Permit.
- B. When under the terms hereof, any provision of this Permit requires approval of the Department or becomes effective at the discretion of the Department, the notice of approval or the exercise of such discretion shall be evidenced by written instrument issued by the Department.
- C. The terms and conditions of this Permit shall not be construed as a limitation of the powers, duties, and authority vested in the Environmental Management Commission or any other State, Federal, or local agency, or any applicable laws hereafter enacted.

VII. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

- A. This Permit shall be subject to any limitations or conditions in other State permits, including but not limited to permits required pursuant to North Carolina General Statutes §143-215.1.
- B. Issuance of this Permit shall have no bearing on subsequent State decision(s) regarding any other water use or other permit application(s) submitted or which may be submitted by the Permittee, its successors or assigns.
- C. Compliance with the terms and conditions in this permit does not relieve the permittee of compliance with any provision, now in force or hereafter enacted or promulgated, of the Water Use Act of 1967, the regulations promulgated thereunder, or any other provision of State law.

VIII. PENALTIES

Violations of the terms and conditions of this Permit are subject to penalties as set forth in North Carolina General Statutes §143-215.17.

IX. PERMIT NONTRANSFERABLE

Water Use Permits shall not be transferred except with approval of the Environmental Management Commission.

X. RENEWAL OF PERMIT

The Permittee, at least three (3) months prior to the expiration of this permit, shall request its extension. Upon receipt of the request, the Commission will review the adequacy of the facilities described therein, and if warranted, will extend the permit for such period of time and under such conditions and limitations as it may deem appropriate.

North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality

Mail To: Division of Water Resources - NC DEQ
 1611 Mail Service Center
 Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1611
 Attention : Capacity Use Administration

Check Box If No Use This Month

Report of Water Withdrawals
 from Each Source

For month of _____ Year: _____ Facility: NCDOT B-4484 Permit #: CU4045 Sheet ___ of ___

Well/Sump ID	meter readings	gallons per day	meter readings	gallons per day	meter readings	gallons per day	Total Withdrawn
Beginning reading							
Day 1							
Day 2							
Day 3							
Day 4							
Day 5							
Day 6							
Day 7							
Day 8							
Day 9							
Day 10							
Day 11							
Day 12							
Day 13							
Day 14							
Day 15							
Day 16							
Day 17							
Day 18							
Day 19							
Day 20							
Day 21							
Day 22							
Day 23							
Day 24							
Day 25							
Day 26							
Day 27							
Day 28							
Day 29							
Day 30							
Day 31							

Name: _____ Signature: _____ Date: _____
 DWR CCPCUA-4 Revised September 30, 2015

North Carolina Department Of Environmental Quality

**Report of Weekly or Monthly
Water Levels
Pumping (P) and (S)**

Mail to: Division of Water Resources- NC DEQ
1611 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1611
Attention: Capacity Use Administration

Name: _____
Signature: _____
Date: _____

Permit #: **CU4045** Sheet # _____ of _____

Month _____ Year _____ Facility Name: **NC DOT (B-4484)**

Well ID _____ Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____		Well ID _____ Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____		Well ID _____ Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____							
Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S	Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S	Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S

Well ID _____ Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____		Well ID _____ Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____		Well ID _____ Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____							
Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S	Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S	Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S

Well ID _____ Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____		Well ID _____ Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____		Well ID _____ Land Surface Elev. (ft) _____							
Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S	Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S	Date	Time	Feet Below Land Surface	P or S

State land surface elevations and depths below land surface to the nearest 0.1 feet.

ROY COOPER
Governor
MICHAEL S. REGAN
Secretary
S. DANIEL SMITH
Director



March 24, 2020

Mr. Casey Whitley
NCDOT, Division 2
1037 W.H. Smith Blvd.
Greenville, NC 27835

Subject: 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act and Neuse Buffer Authorization with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for the proposed replacement of Bridges 138 and 139 over the Neuse River and overflow on SR 1470 (Maple Cypress Road) in Craven County. TIP No. B-4484
NCDWR Project No. 20200142

Dear Mr. Whitley:

Attached hereto is a copy of Certification No. WQC004214 issued to The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) dated March 24, 2020.

If we can be of further assistance, do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:

9C9886312DCD474...

S. Daniel Smith

Director

cc: Tom Steffens, US Army Corps of Engineers, Washington Field Office
Jay Johnson, NCDOT, Division 2
Gary Jordan, US Fish and Wildlife Service
Travis Wilson, NC Wildlife Resources Commission
Cathy Brittingham, Division of Coastal Management
Stephen Lane, Division of Coastal Management
Beth Harmon, Division of Mitigation Services
Garcy Ward, NCDWR Washington Regional Office
File Copy



401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act and Neuse Buffer Authorization with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

THIS CERTIFICATION is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Resources (NCDWR) Regulations in 15 NCAC 2H .0500 and 15A NCAC 2B.0233. This certification authorizes the NCDOT to impact 2.78 acres of jurisdictional wetlands and 11,843 square feet of protected riparian buffer in Craven County. The project shall be constructed pursuant to the application dated received January 27, 2020 and additional information received March 12, 2020. The authorized impacts are as described below:

Wetland Impacts in the Neuse River Basin

Site	Wetland Fill Permanent (ac)	Wetland Fill Temporary (ac)	Wetland Excavation (ac)	Wetland Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Wetland Hand Clearing (ac)	Total (ac)
1	0.438	--	--	0.296	--	0.734
2	0.654	0.294	0.196	0.907	--	2.051
Total	1.092	0.294	0.196	1.203	--	2.785

Riparian Buffer Impacts in the Neuse River Basin

Site	Zone 1 Impact (sq ft)	minus Wetlands in Zone 1 (sq ft)	= Zone 1 Buffers (not wetlands) (sq ft)	Zone 1 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 3:1 ratio)	Zone 2 Impact (sq ft)	minus Wetlands in Zone 2 (sq ft)	= Zone 2 Buffers (not wetlands) (sq ft)	Zone 2 Buffer Mitigation Required (using 1.5:1 ratio)
1	7479	2544	4935	n/a	4364	1366	2998	n/a

n/a = impacts associated with bridge construction, no mitigation required

Total buffer impacts = 11,843 square feet

The application provides adequate assurance that the discharge of fill material into the waters of the Neuse River Basin in conjunction with the proposed activity will not result in a violation of applicable Water Quality Standards and discharge guidelines. Therefore, the State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will not violate the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of PL 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application and conditions hereinafter set forth.

This approval is only valid for the purpose and design that you submitted in your application dated received January 27, 2020 and revised application submitted March 12, 2020. Should your project change, you are required to notify NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If any additional wetland impacts, or stream impacts, for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre or 300 linear feet, respectively, additional compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506(h)(6) and (7). Additional buffer impacts may require compensatory mitigation as described in 15A NCAC 2B .0233. For this approval to remain valid, you are required to comply with all the conditions listed below. In addition, you should obtain all other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion control, Coastal Stormwater, Non-discharge and Water Supply watershed regulations. This Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Corps of Engineers Permit.



Condition(s) of Certification:

- * 1. Compensatory mitigation for impacts to **2.5 acres** of riparian wetlands shall be required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to wetlands through use of the North Carolina Division of Mitigation Services (DMS) (formerly NCEEP), and that the DMS has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. The DMS has indicated in a letter dated October 3, 2019 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with DMS's Mitigation Banking Instrument signed June 14, 2016.
2. All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium. A copy of the approval from the resource agency shall be forwarded to DWR.
3. Adherence to The Guidelines for Avoiding Impacts to the West Indian Manatee: Precautionary Measures for Construction Activities in North Carolina Waters will be required throughout construction.
- * 4. Due to the possibility that compaction and/or other site alterations might prevent the temporary wetland impact area from re-attaining jurisdictional wetland status; the permittee shall provide an update on the wetland areas temporarily impacted at Site 2. This update shall be conducted two growing seasons after completion of the work at Site 2 and shall consist of photographs and a brief report on the progress of the areas in re-attaining wetland jurisdictional status. Upon submission of this update to the NCDWR, the permittee shall schedule an agency field meeting with the NCDWR to determine if the wetland areas temporarily impacted by this project have re-attained jurisdictional wetland status. If the wetland areas temporarily impacted by this project have not re-attained jurisdictional wetland status, the NCDWR shall determine if compensatory wetland mitigation is to be required. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(c)(2)]
5. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
- * 6. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
7. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]
8. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
9. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
10. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate.



Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]

11. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
12. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
13. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
14. Any rip-rap required for proper culvert placement, stream stabilization or restoration of temporarily disturbed areas shall be restricted to the area directly impacted by the approved construction activity. All rip-rap shall be placed such that the original stream elevation, and streambank contours are restored and maintained. Placement of rip-rap or other approved materials shall not result in de-stabilization of the stream bed or banks upstream or downstream of the area or in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
15. Any rip-rap used for stream or shoreline stabilization shall be of a size and density to prevent movement by wave, current action, or stream flows and shall consist of clean rock or masonry material free of debris or toxic pollutants. Rip-rap shall not be installed in the streambed except in specific areas required for velocity control and to ensure structural integrity of bank stabilization measures. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
16. As a condition of this 401 Water Quality Certification, the bridge demolition and construction must be accomplished in strict compliance with the most recent version of NCDOT's Best Management Practices for Construction and Maintenance Activities. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]
17. Bridge piles and bents shall be constructed using driven piles (hammer or vibratory) or drilled shaft construction methods. More specifically, jetting or other methods of pile driving are prohibited without prior written approval from the NCDWR first. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
18. All bridge construction shall be performed from the existing bridge, temporary work bridges, temporary causeways, or floating or sunken barges. If work conditions require barges, they shall be floated into position and then sunk. The barges shall not be sunk and then dragged into position. Under no circumstances should barges be dragged along the bottom of the surface water. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
19. A turbidity curtain will be installed in the stream if driving or drilling activities occur within the stream channel, on the stream bank, or within 5 feet of the top of bank. This condition can be waived with prior approval from the NCDWR. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3)]
20. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. To meet the requirements of NCDOT's NPDES permit NCS0000250, please refer to the most recent version of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Stormwater Best Management Practices Toolbox manual for approved measures. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(d)(2) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(5)]



21. The post-construction removal of any temporary bridge structures must return the project site to its preconstruction contours and elevations. The impacted areas shall be revegetated with appropriate native species including woody species. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(2)]
22. When applicable, all construction activities shall be performed and maintained in full compliance with G.S. Chapter 113A Article 4 (Sediment and Pollution Control Act of 1973). Regardless of applicability of the Sediment and Pollution Control Act, all projects shall incorporate appropriate Best Management Practices for the control of sediment and erosion so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. [15A NCAC 02H .0506(b)(3) and (c)(3) and 15A NCAC 02B .0200]
23. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of all sediment and erosion control measures shall be equal to or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or for linear transportation projects, the NCDOT Sediment and Erosion Control Manual.
24. All devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) sites, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
25. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the North Carolina Surface Mining Manual. Reclamation measures and implementation shall comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
26. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
27. Erosion control matting in riparian areas shall not contain a nylon mesh grid which can impinge and entrap small animals. Matting should be secured in place by staples, stakes, or wherever possible live stakes of native trees. Riparian areas are defined as a distance 25 feet from top of stream bank. [15A NCAC 02B.0224, .0225]
28. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed from wetlands and waters and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Energy, Mining and Land Resources (DEMLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
29. Pursuant to 15A NCAC 2B.0233(6), sediment and erosion control devices shall not be placed in Zone 1 of any Neuse Buffer without prior approval by the NCDWR. At this time, the NCDWR has approved no sediment and erosion control devices in Zone 1, outside of the approved project impacts, anywhere on this project. Moreover, sediment and erosion control devices shall be allowed in Zone 2 of the buffers provided that Zone 1 is not compromised and that discharge is released as diffuse flow.
30. All stormwater runoff shall be directed as sheetflow through stream buffers at non-erosive velocities, unless otherwise approved by this certification. (15A NCAC 2B.0233)
31. New roadside ditches that do not control for nitrogen and attenuate flow before discharging through the riparian buffer are prohibited [15A NCAC 2B.0233(6)]
32. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
33. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]



34. All riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated. Maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with non-woody species by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. For the purpose of this condition, maintained buffer areas are defined as areas within the transportation corridor that will be subject to regular NCDOT maintenance activities including mowing. The area with non-maintained buffers shall be permanently revegetated with native woody species before the next growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 2B.0233]
35. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
36. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
37. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
38. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
39. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]
40. The NCDOT will conduct a pre-construction meeting with all appropriate staff to ensure that the project supervisor and essential staff understand the permit conditions and any potential issues at the permitted site. NCDWR staff shall be invited to the pre-construction meeting. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2) and (b)(3)]
41. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]

Violations of any condition herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made conditions of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.
The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:



North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality | Division of Water Resources
512 North Salisbury Street | 1617 Mail Service Center | Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1617
919.707.9000

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919)-431-3000, Facsimile: (919)-431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DEQ as follows:

Mr. Bill Lane, General Counsel
Department of Environmental Quality
1601 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1601

This the 24th day of March, 2020

DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES

DocuSigned by:
Amy Chapman
9C9886312DCD474...
S. Daniel Smith
Director

WQC No. 004214



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

CRAVEN COUNTY

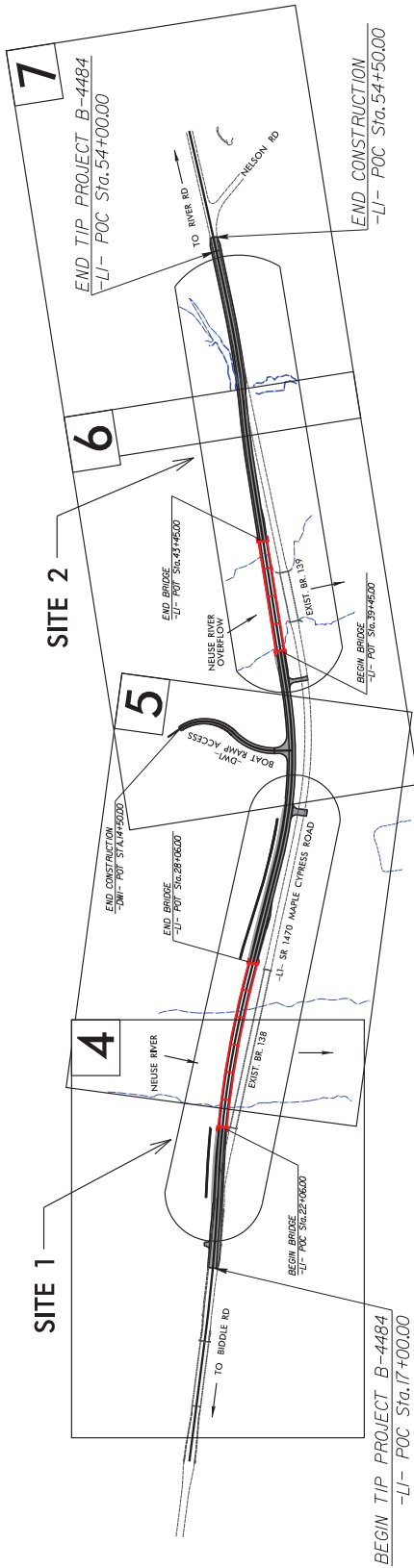
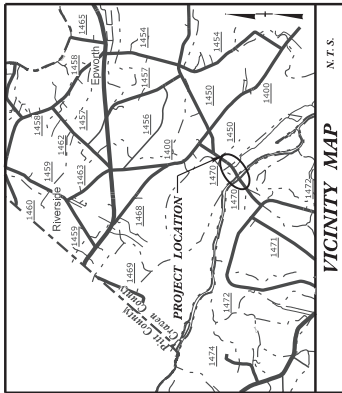
LOCATION: REPLACE BRIDGES NO. 138 & 139 OVER NEUSE RIVER AND NEUSE RIVER OVERFLOW ON SR 1470 (MAPLE CYPRESS ROAD)

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, RETAINING WALLS, AND STRUCTURES

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT

STATE	N.C.	STATE PROJECT NUMBER OR B-4484	DATE	1
PROJECT NUMBER	33723.1.2	DATE	N/A	PE
PROJECT NAME	33723.2.1	DATE	N/A	ROW, UTIL

PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 1 OF 15



INCOMPLETE PLANS
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SIGNATURE: _____ P.E.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
SIGNATURE: _____ P.E.

1500 SOUTH ROCKLEIGH ROAD, SUITE 200
CHARLOTTE, NC 28203
NC FIRM LICENSE No. F-0493
FOR THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
200 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

JENNIFER FARINO, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER
DREW MORROW, PE
PROJECT DESIGN COORDINATOR
HON YEUNG, PE
SUBMIT CONTACT

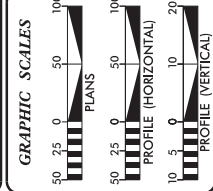
PREPARED BY THE OFFICE OF:
RS&H
RIGHT OF WAY DATE: MARCH 7, 2019
LETTING DATE: APRIL 21, 2020

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY TIP PROJECT B-4484	=	0.512 MILE
LENGTH STRUCTURE TIP PROJECT B-4484	=	0.189 MILE
TOTAL LENGTH TIP PROJECT B-4484	=	0.701 MILE

DESIGN DATA

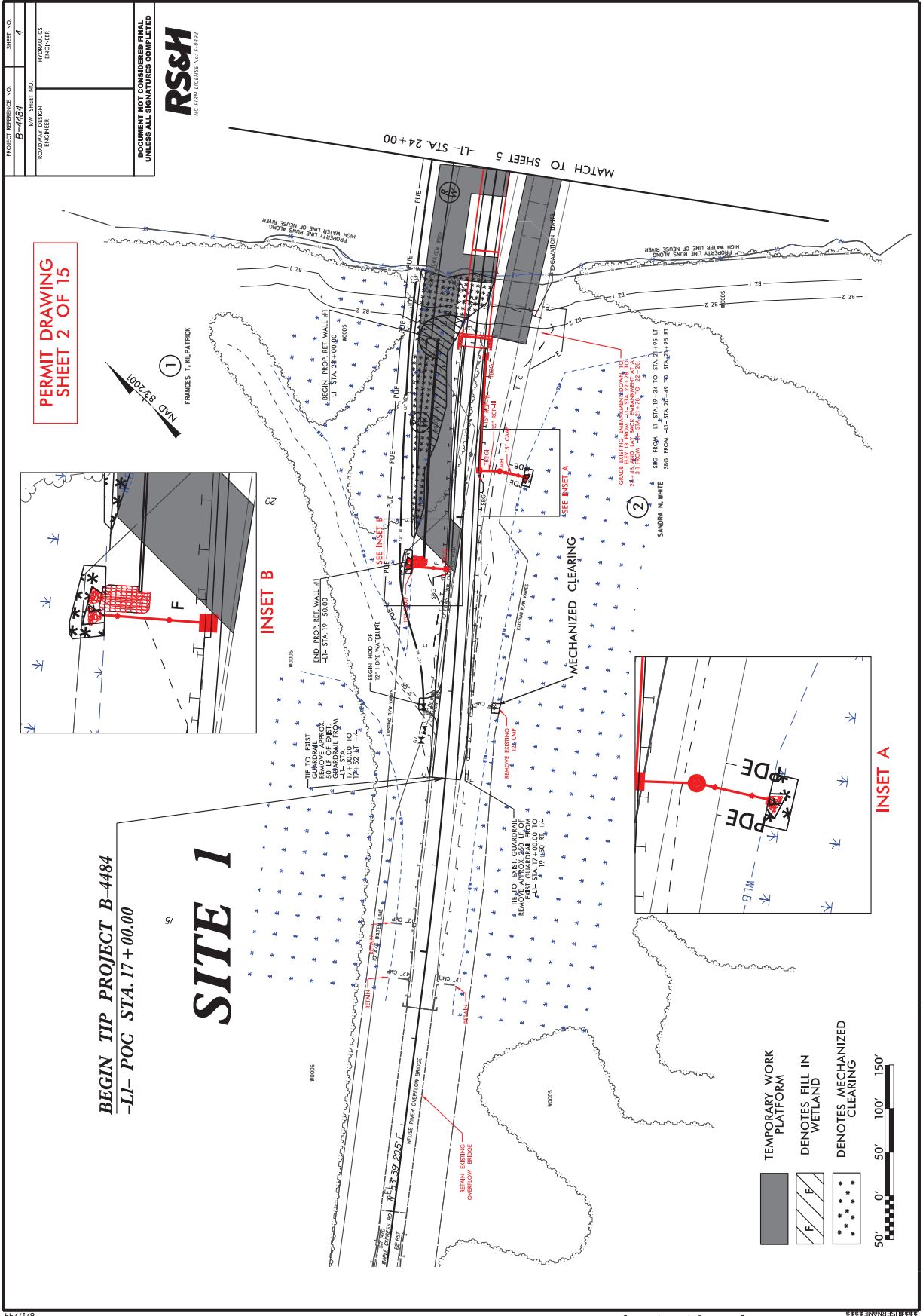
ADT 2019	=	1,863
ADT 2039	=	2,279
K	=	12 %
D	=	60 %
T	=	10 % *
V	=	60 MPH
*TTST=3% + DUAL=7%		
FUNC. CLASS = MAJOR		
COLLECTOR		
SUB-REGIONAL TIER		



THIS PROJECT IS NOT WITHIN ANY MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES. CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD II.

TIP PROJECT: B-4484

CONTRACT:

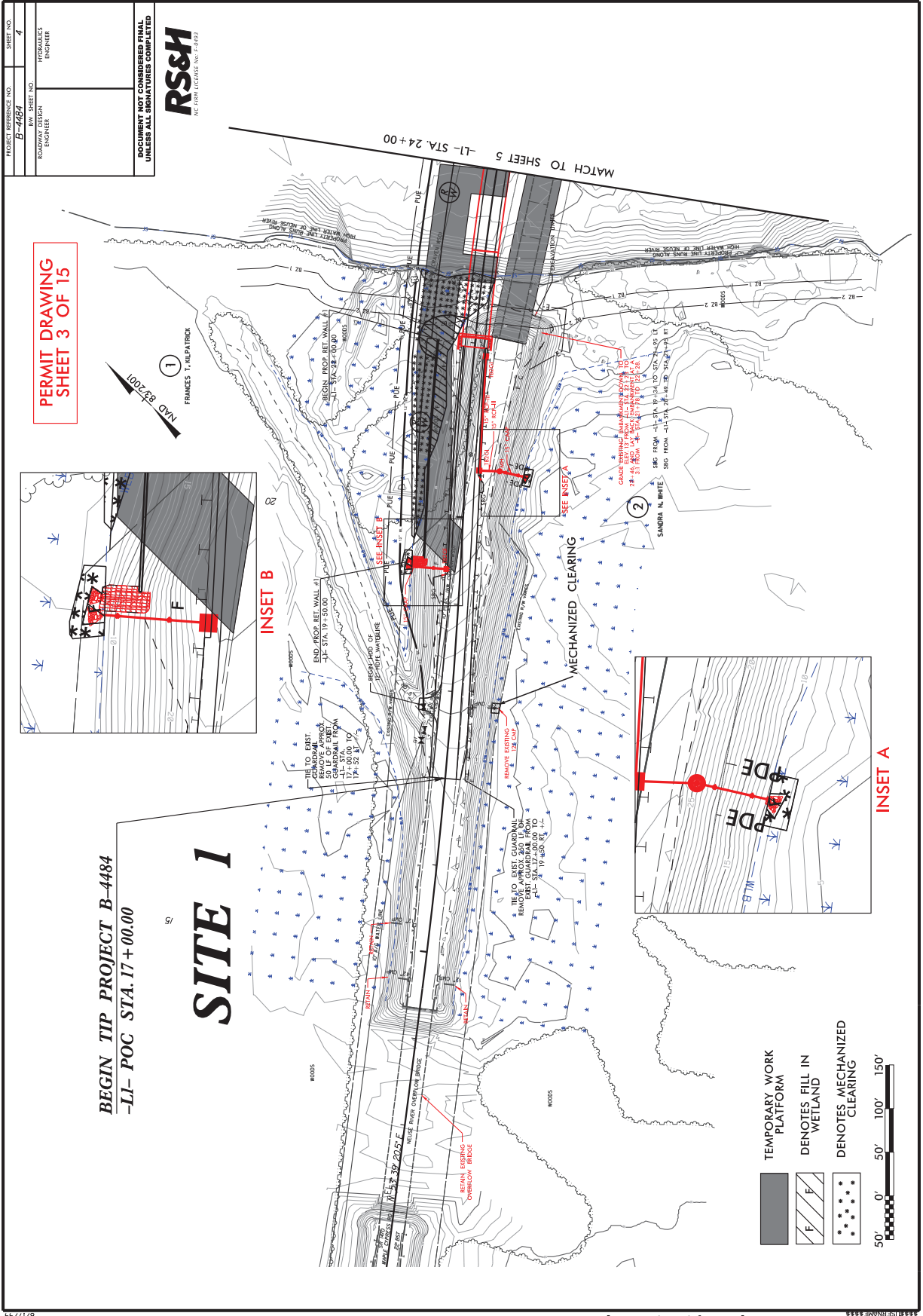


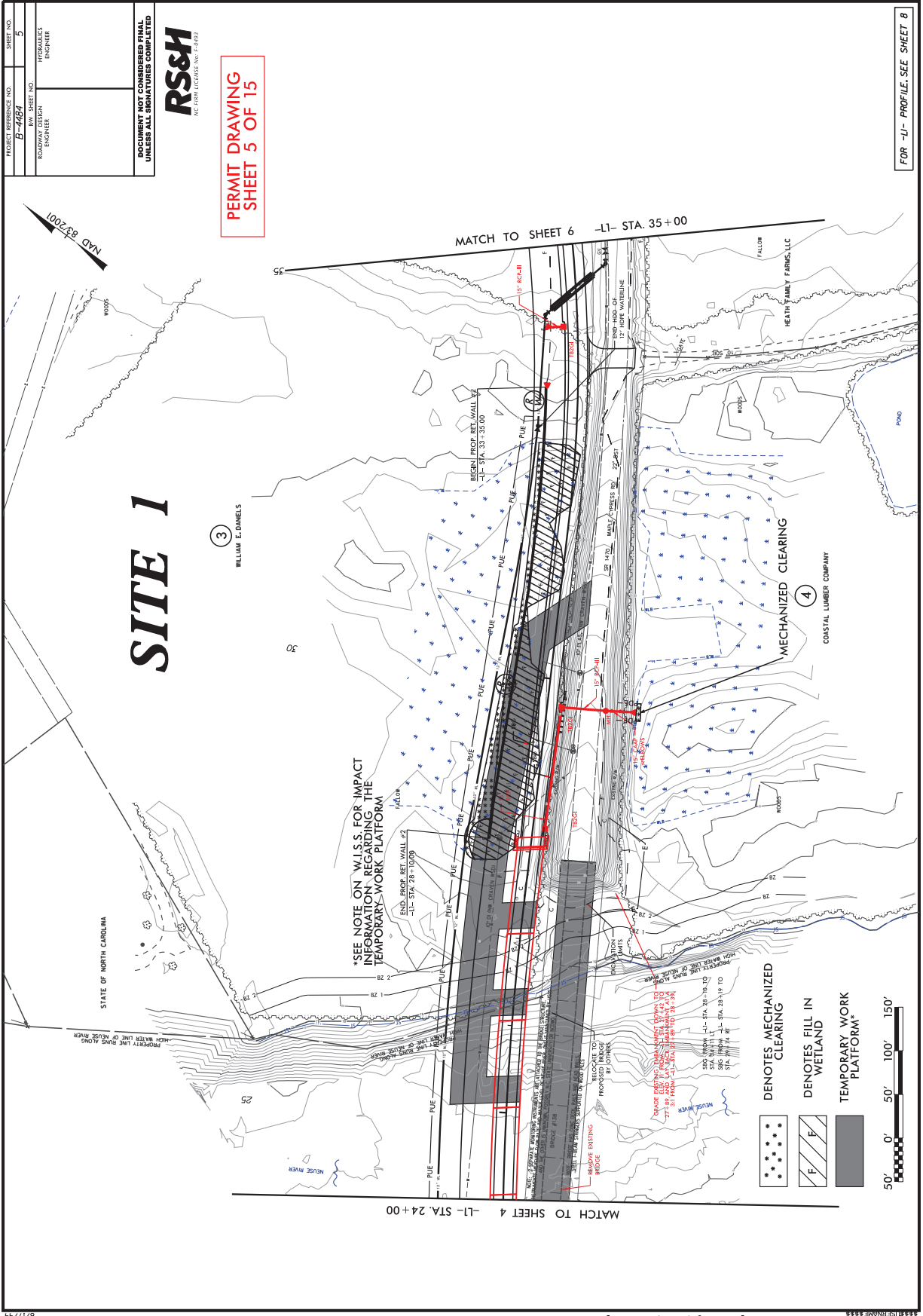
**PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 2 OF 15**

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4484	SHEET NO.	4
RAW SHEET NO.		REGISTERED ENGINEER	
REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER			



DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED





PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	SHEET NO.
B-4464	5
ROW/STATION ENGINEER	PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

RS&H
INCORPORATED (INC. # 1455)

PERMIT DRAWING
 SHEET 5 OF 15

SITE 1

SEE NOTE ON W.I.S.S. FOR IMPACT INFORMATION REGARDING THE TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

- DENOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING
- DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
- TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM*



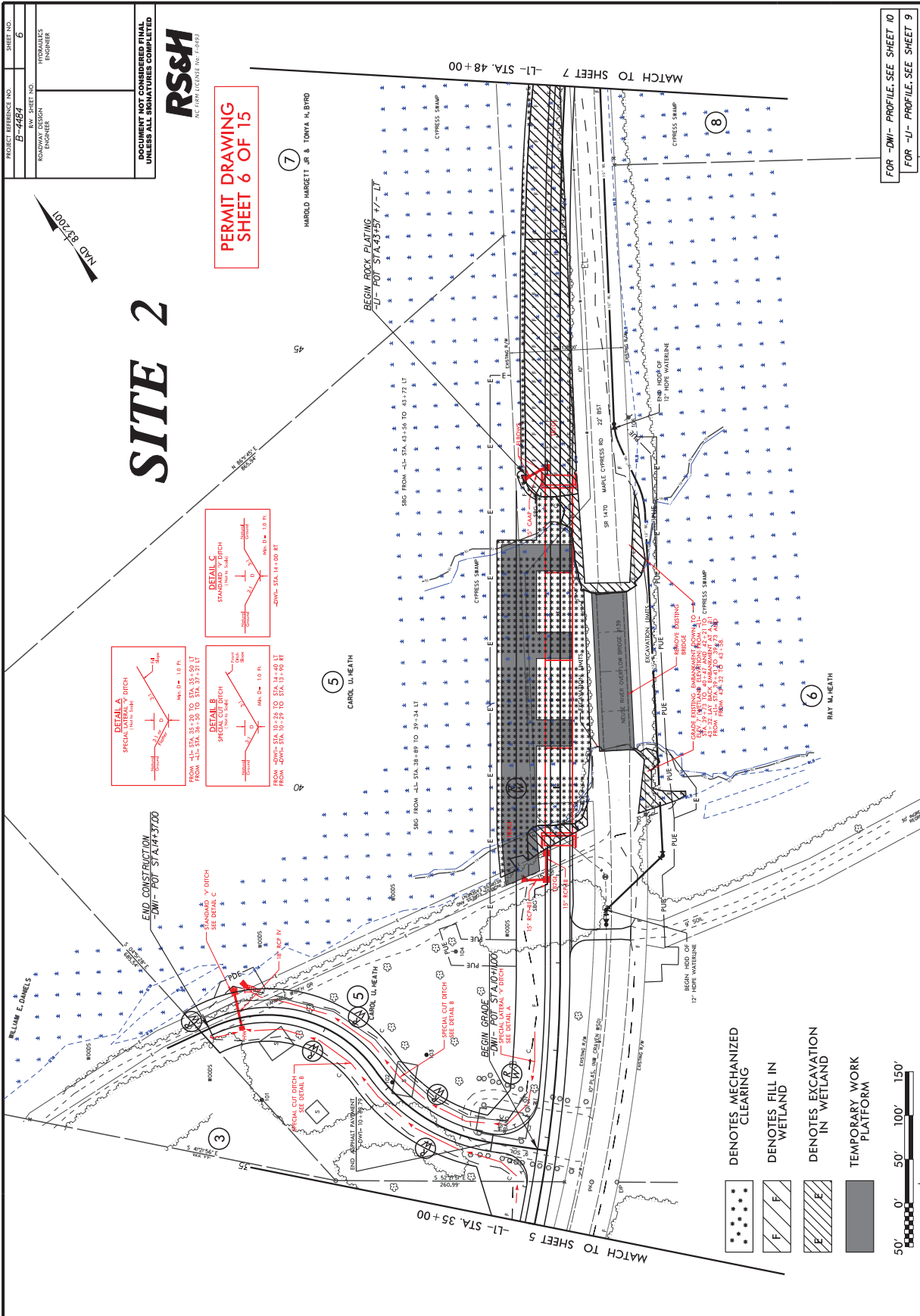
FOR -L1- PROFILE, SEE SHEET 8

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4484	SHEET NO.	6
RAW SHEET NO.		PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER	
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER			

RS&H
INC. (INC. LICENSE NO. P-1455)

SITE 2

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 6 OF 15



LEGEND

- DENOTES MECHANIZED CLEARING
- DENOTES FILL IN WETLAND
- DENOTES EXCAVATION IN WETLAND
- TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM

Scale: 0' 50' 100' 150'

FOR -DWI- PROFILE, SEE SHEET 10
FOR -U- PROFILE, SEE SHEET 9

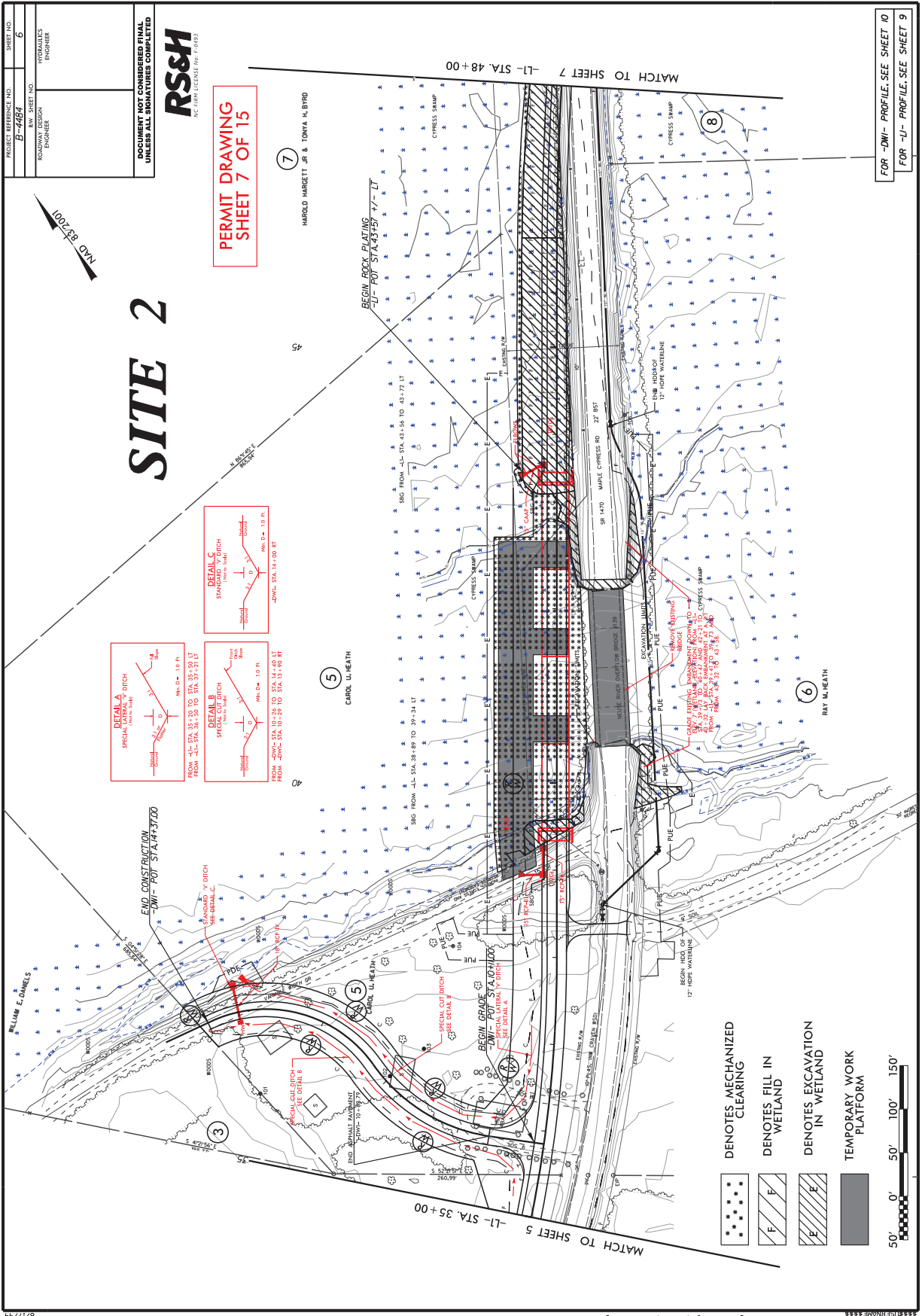
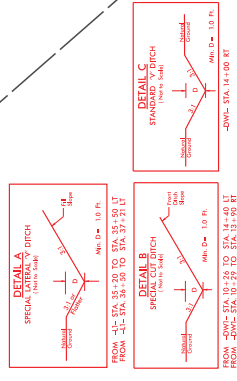
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	B-4484	SHEET NO.	6
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	PROFESSOR ENGINEER	

RS&H
INC. (INC. LICENSE NO. 7-1453)

SITE 2



PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 7 OF 15



FOR -DWI- PROFILE, SEE SHEET 10
FOR -L1- PROFILE, SEE SHEET 9

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4484	SHEET NO. 7
ROW SHEET NO. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER	PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	



PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 8 OF 15

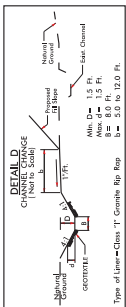
SITE 2



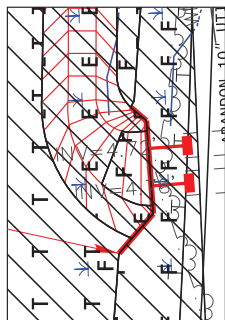
(7)
HAROLD HARGETT JR & TONYA N. BYRD
END TIP PROJECT B-4484
-LI- POC STA. 54+00.00

END CONSTRUCTION B-4484
-LI- POC STA. 54+90.53

END ROCK PLATING
-LI- POC STA. 53+00 +/- LI/RT



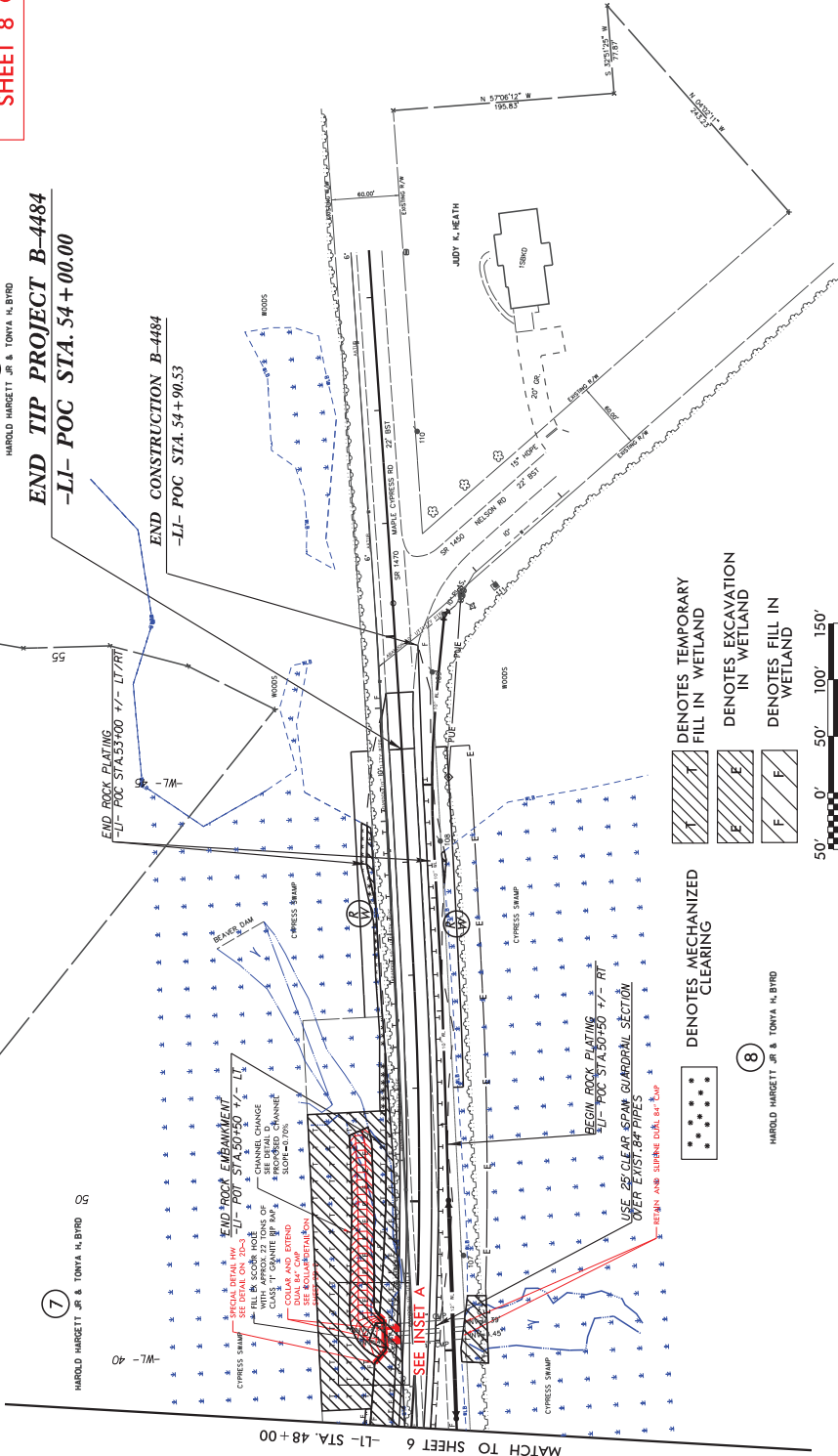
LINDA B. MCGEE, ET AL



INSET A

(7)
HAROLD HARGETT JR & TONYA N. BYRD

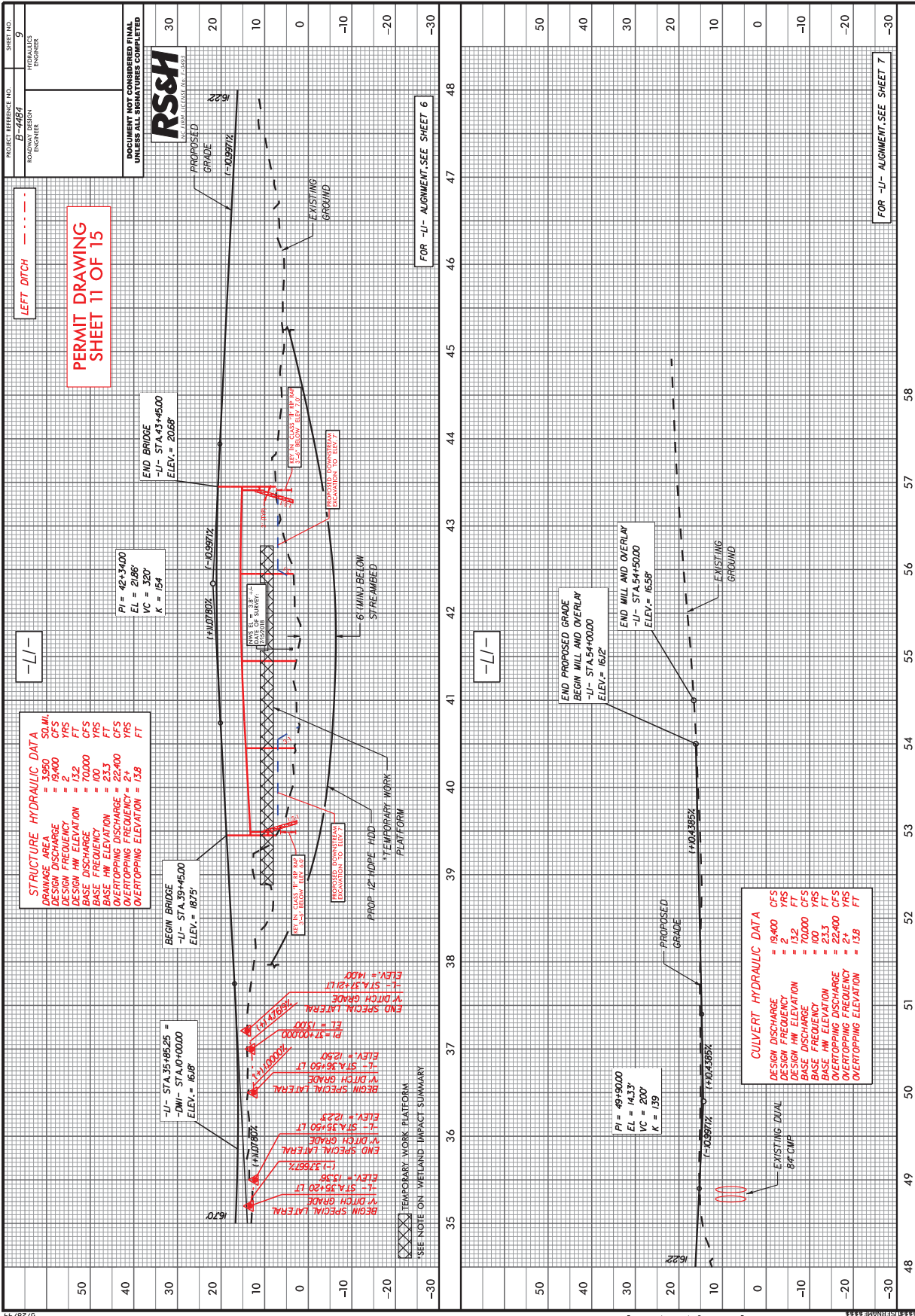
END ROCK EMBANKMENT
-LI- POC STA. 50+50 +/- LI
FILL IN SCOUR HOLES OF CLASS 11 GRANITE RIP RAP # PROVIDED CHANNEL SLOPE=4:1
COLLAR AND EXTEND SEE REWARD DETAIL
BEARING AND SURFACE TO BE TOP



(8)
HAROLD HARGETT JR & TONYA N. BYRD

MATCH TO SHEET 6 -LI- STA. 48+00

FOR -LI- PROFILE, SEE SHEET 9



STRUCTURE HYDRAULIC DATA

	SO. MI.	CFS	FT
DRAINAGE AREA	= 3950		
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 89400		
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 2		
DESIGN VELOCITY	= 2.2		
BASE DISCHARGE	= 70000		
BASE FREQUENCY	= 100		
BASE HW ELEVATION	= 23.3		
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	= 22400		
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	= 2+		
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	= 13.8		

CULVERT HYDRAULIC DATA

	SO. MI.	CFS	FT
DESIGN DISCHARGE	= 19400		
DESIGN FREQUENCY	= 2		
DESIGN HW ELEVATION	= 13.2		
BASE DISCHARGE	= 70000		
BASE FREQUENCY	= 100		
BASE HW ELEVATION	= 23.3		
OVERTOPPING DISCHARGE	= 22400		
OVERTOPPING FREQUENCY	= 2+		
OVERTOPPING ELEVATION	= 13.8		

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4484
 PROJECT ENGINEER
 PROJECT NO. 9
 PROJECT OWNER

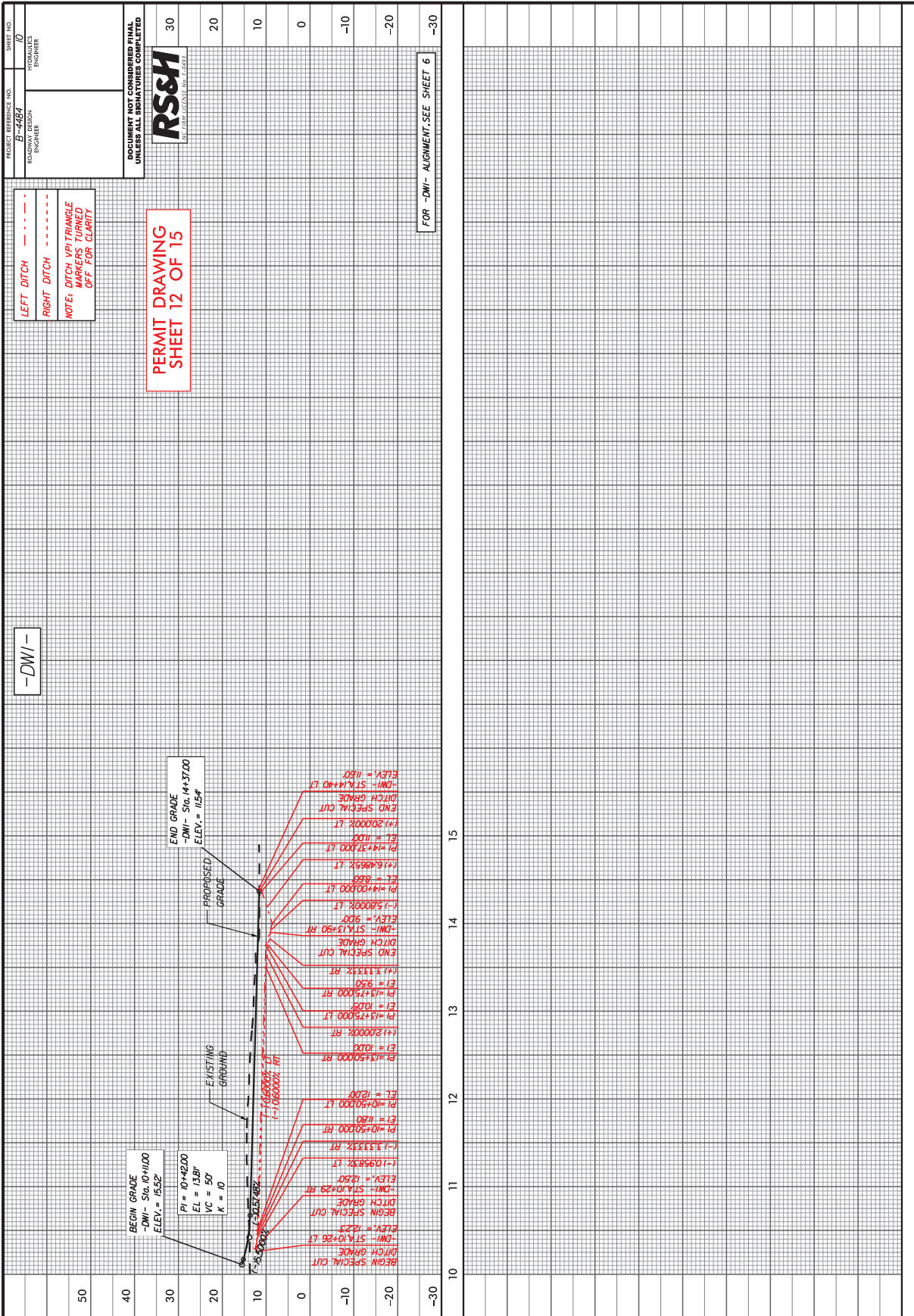
LEFT DITCH
PERMIT DRAWING
 SHEET 11 OF 15

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



FOR -U- ALIGNMENT SEE SHEET 6

FOR -U- ALIGNMENT SEE SHEET 7



-DWI-

LEFT DITCH - - - - -
 RIGHT DITCH - - - - -
 NOTE: DITCH VPI TRIANGLE
 MARKERS TURNED
 OFF FOR CLARITY

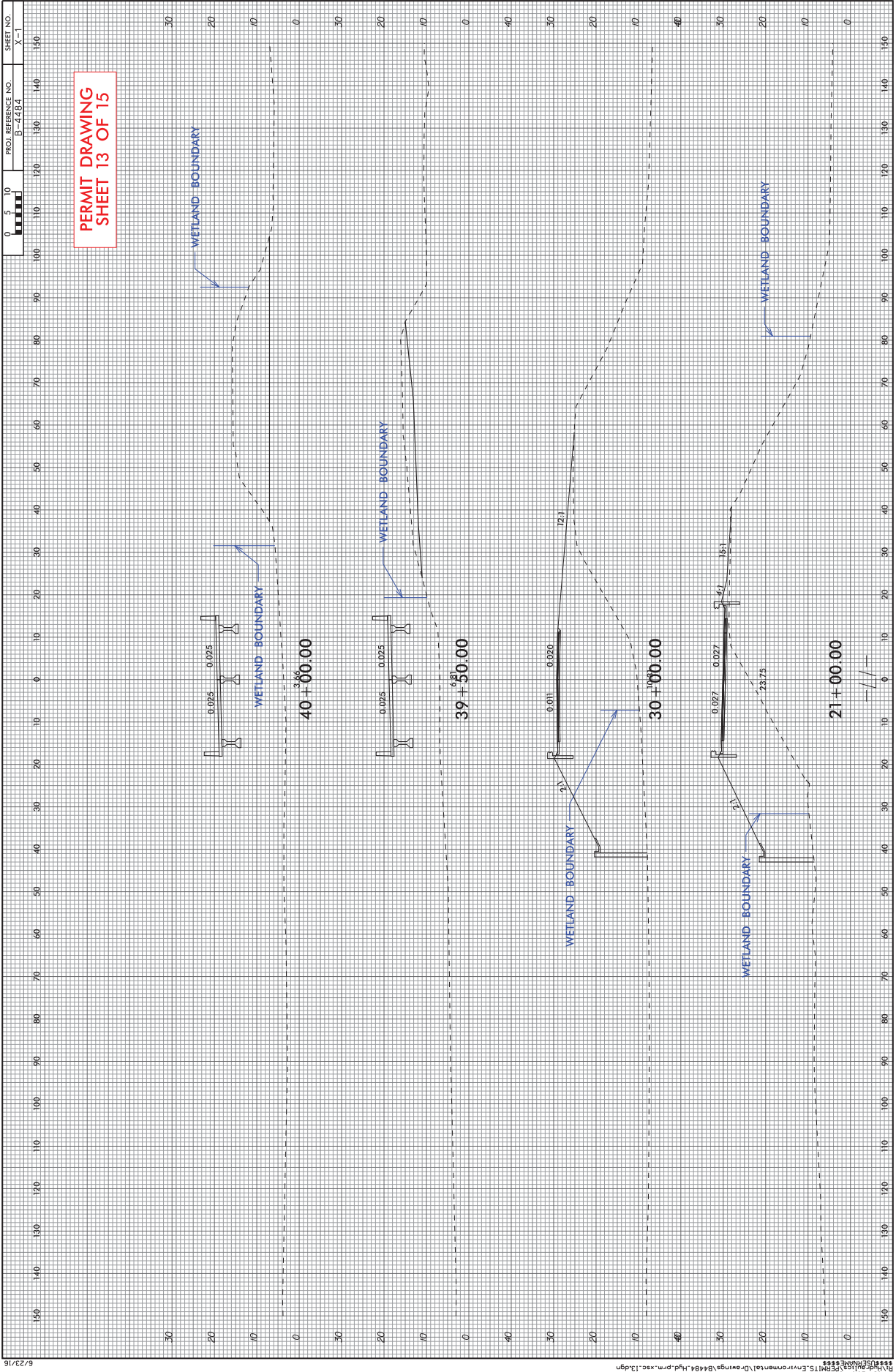
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 12 OF 15



PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4464
 ROAD NUMBER
 ENGINEER
 SHEET NO. 10
 PROJECT NO.
 INSPECTOR

DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
 UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

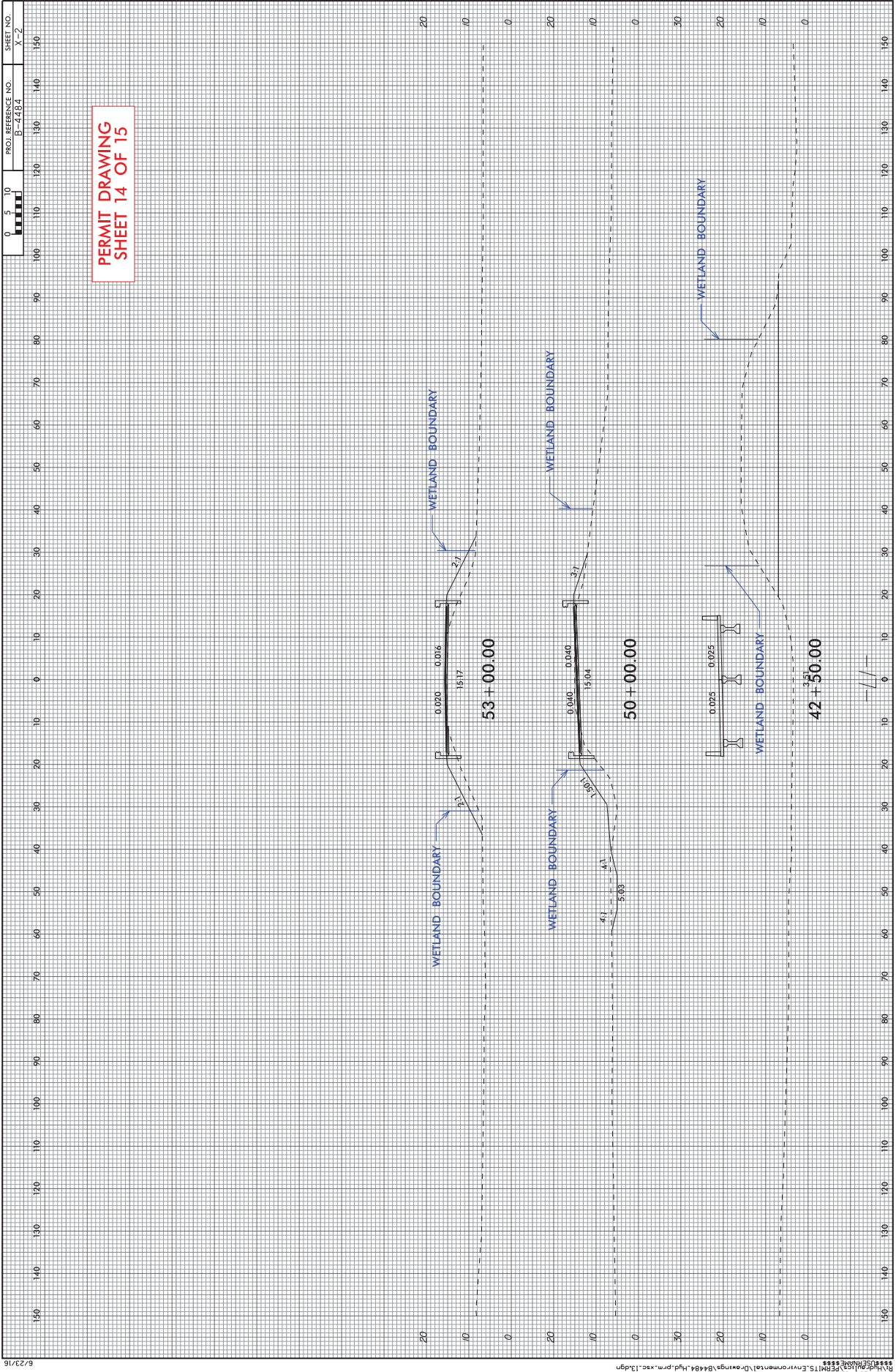
FOR -DWI- ALIGNMENT, SEE SHEET 6



PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 13 OF 15

PROJ. REFERENCE NO. B-4484
SHEET NO. X-1





WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS SUMMARY																				
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS					SURFACE WATER IMPACTS												
			Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)								
1	-L1- 17+85 RT	Exist. 12' CMP Removal	< 0.01			< 0.01														
1	-L1- 19+41 LT	Rip Rap Outlets	< 0.01			< 0.01														
1	-L1- 20+50 RT	Rip Rap Outlet	< 0.01			< 0.01														
1	-L1- 20+62 to 22+28 LT	Ret Wall / Fill / Work Platform	0.07			0.19														
1	-L1- 27+85 to 32+70 LT	Ret Wall / Fill / Work Platform	0.36			0.10														
1	-L1- 29+73 RT	Rip Rap Outlet				< 0.01														
2	-L1- 39+17 LT	Roadway Fill Slope	0.03																	
2	-L1- 39+62 RT	Roadway Cut Slope				< 0.01														
2	-L1- 39+71 to 40+45 RT	Roadway Cut Slope				0.04														
2	-L1- 39+00 to 43+32	Proposed Bridge / Work Platform							0.82											
2	-L1- 42+26 to 43+32 RT	Roadway Cut Slope				0.07														
2	-L1- 43+32 to 51+32 LT	Proposed Roadway/Fill Slope	0.61						0.08											
2	-L1- 48+60 to 50+66 LT	Channel Relocation	< 0.01			0.27			0.09											
2	-L1- 48+90 RT	Temporary Dike for Slipline				0.03														
2	-L1- 53+00 LT	Roadway Fill Slope	< 0.01																	
2	-L1- 52+97 RT	Roadway Fill Slope	< 0.01																	
TOTALS*:			1.09	0.29	0.20	1.20														

*Rounded totals are sum of actual impacts

NOTES:

Total permanent Wetland Impacts due to proposed piles = 38 sq.ft.
 Total permanent SW Impacts due to proposed piles = 141 sq.ft.
 Temp Work Platform
 Based on 20' or shorter spans, with pile rows 2' long and the full width of the platform (both conservative):
 Temporary Fill in Wetlands = 4,567 sq.ft and Temporary Surface Water Impacts = 2,905 sq.ft

Revised 2016.09.09

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 3/2/2020
 Craven County
 B-4484
 33723.1.2

SHEET 15 OF 15

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
CRAVEN COUNTY

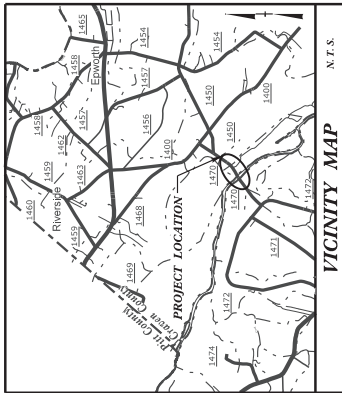
LOCATION: REPLACE BRIDGES NO. 138 & 139 OVER NEUSE RIVER AND NEUSE RIVER OVERFLOW ON SR 1470 (MAPLE CYPRESS ROAD)

TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, RETAINING WALLS, AND STRUCTURES

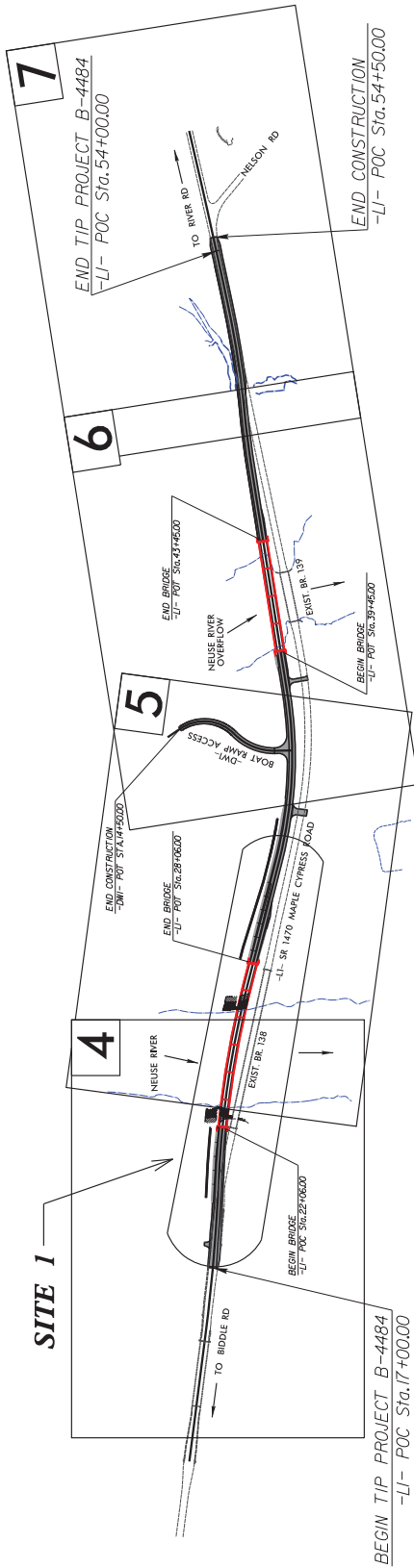
BUFFER IMPACTS PERMIT

BUFFER DRAWING SHEET 1 OF 5

STATE	N.C.	STATE PROJECT NUMBER OR B-4484	SHEET NUMBER	1
PROJECT NUMBER	33723.1.2	ALTERNATIVE	N/A	PE
DATE	3/3/2019	ROW, UTIL	N/A	



BUFFER DRAWINGS



INCOMPLETE PLANS
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED



HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
SIGNATURE: _____ P.E.
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER
SIGNATURE: _____ P.E.

1500 SOUTH BAYVIEW BLVD., SUITE 200
CHARLOTTE, NC 28203
FOR THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
200 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

JENNIFER FARINO, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER
DREW MORROW, PE
PROJECT DESIGN COORDINATOR
HON YEUNG, PE
NOOT CONTACT

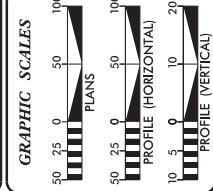
PREPARED BY THE OFFICE OF:
RS&H
RIGHT OF WAY DATE: MARCH 7, 2019
LETTING DATE: APRIL 21, 2020

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY TIP PROJECT B-4484	=	0.512 MILE
LENGTH STRUCTURE TIP PROJECT B-4484	=	0.189 MILE
TOTAL LENGTH TIP PROJECT B-4484	=	0.701 MILE

DESIGN DATA

ADT 2019	=	1,863
ADT 2039	=	2,279
K	=	12 %
D	=	60 %
T	=	10 % *
V	=	60 MPH
*TTST=3% + DUAL=7%		
FUNC CLASS	=	MAJOR
COLLECTOR	=	MAJOR
SUB-REGIONAL TIER	=	



THIS PROJECT IS NOT WITHIN ANY MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES. CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD II.

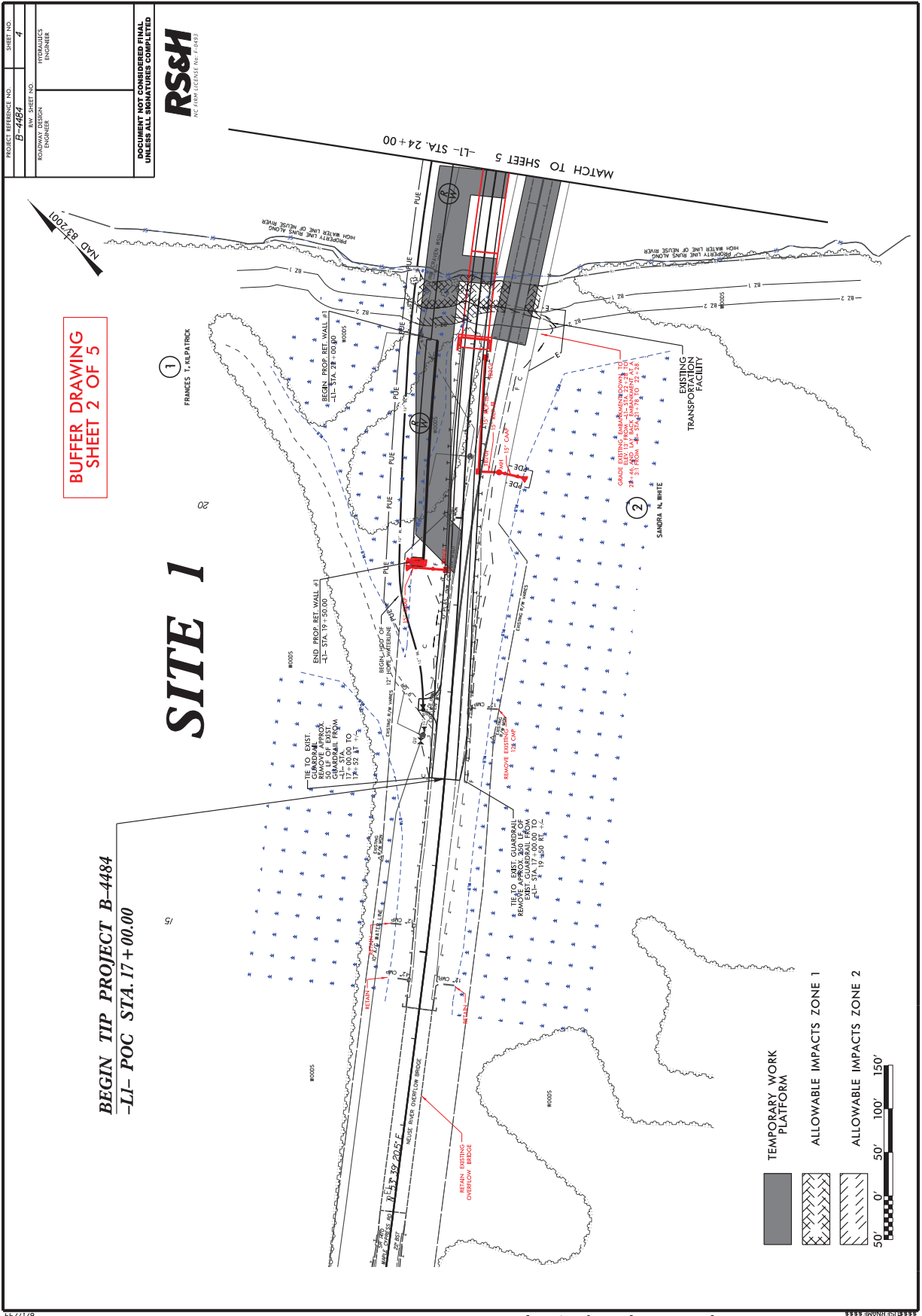
TIP PROJECT: B-4484

CONTRACT:

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4484	SHEET NO. 4
DESIGNER ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	PROFESSOR ENGINEER
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	

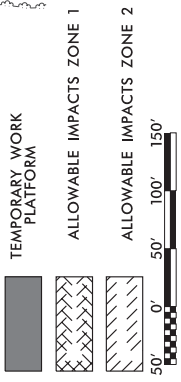
RS&H
AN IRVING-CLOUD COMPANY

BUFFER DRAWING
SHEET 2 OF 5



BEGIN TIP PROJECT B-4484
-LI- POC STA. 17+00.00

SITE 1



I:\P-65\2019\B-4484\Drawings\B-4484\Hyd\B-4484_Hyd_Bur.pht.dwg 15-SEP-2019 15:44

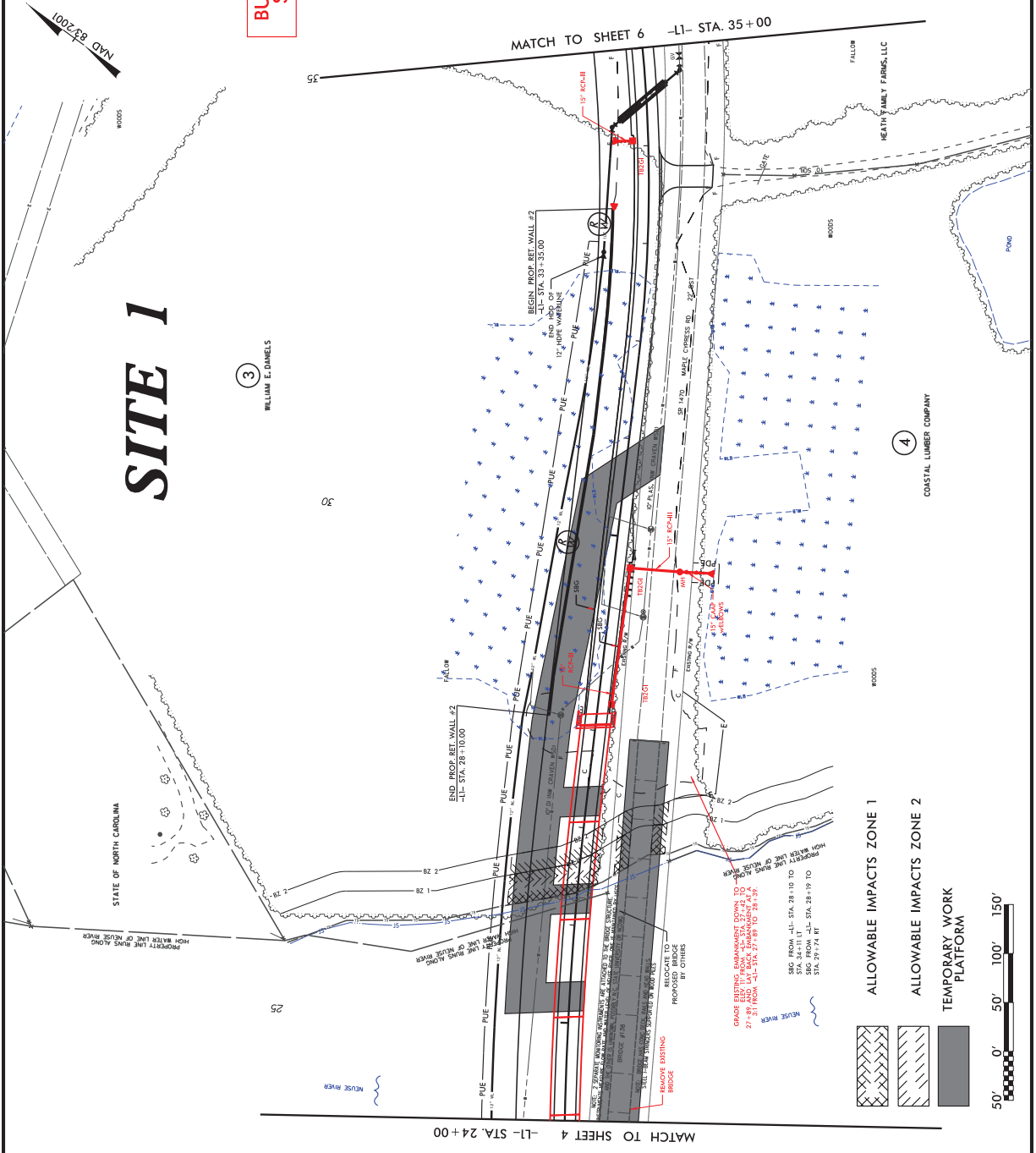
8/17/19

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4464	SHEET NO. 5
DESIGNER REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER	DATE 10/15/2019
DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED	



BUFFER DRAWING SHEET 3 OF 5

SITE 1



- ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 1
- ALLOWABLE IMPACTS ZONE 2
- TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM



FOR -U- PROFILE, SEE SHEET 8

RIPARIAN BUFFER IMPACTS SUMMARY

IMPACTS													
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	TYPE			ALLOWABLE			MITIGABLE			BUFFER REPLACEMENT	
			ROAD CROSSING	BRIDGE	PARALLEL IMPACT	ZONE 1 (ft ²)	ZONE 2 (ft ²)	TOTAL (ft ²)	ZONE 1 (ft ²)	ZONE 2 (ft ²)	TOTAL (ft ²)	ZONE 1 (ft ²)	ZONE 2 (ft ²)
1	-L1- 22+15 to 22+78	Prop Bridge		X		1468	443	1911					
1	-L1- 22+15 to 22+78	Temp Work Platform		X		1746	1147	2893					
1	-L1- 22+45 RT	Ex Road/Bridge Removal		X		434	167	601					
1	-L1- 26+16 to 27+00	Prop Bridge / Temp Platform		X		2889	1976	4865					
1	-L1- 27+00 RT	Ex Bridge Removal		X		942	631	1573					
TOTALS:						7479	4364	11843	0	0	0	0	0

NOTES:

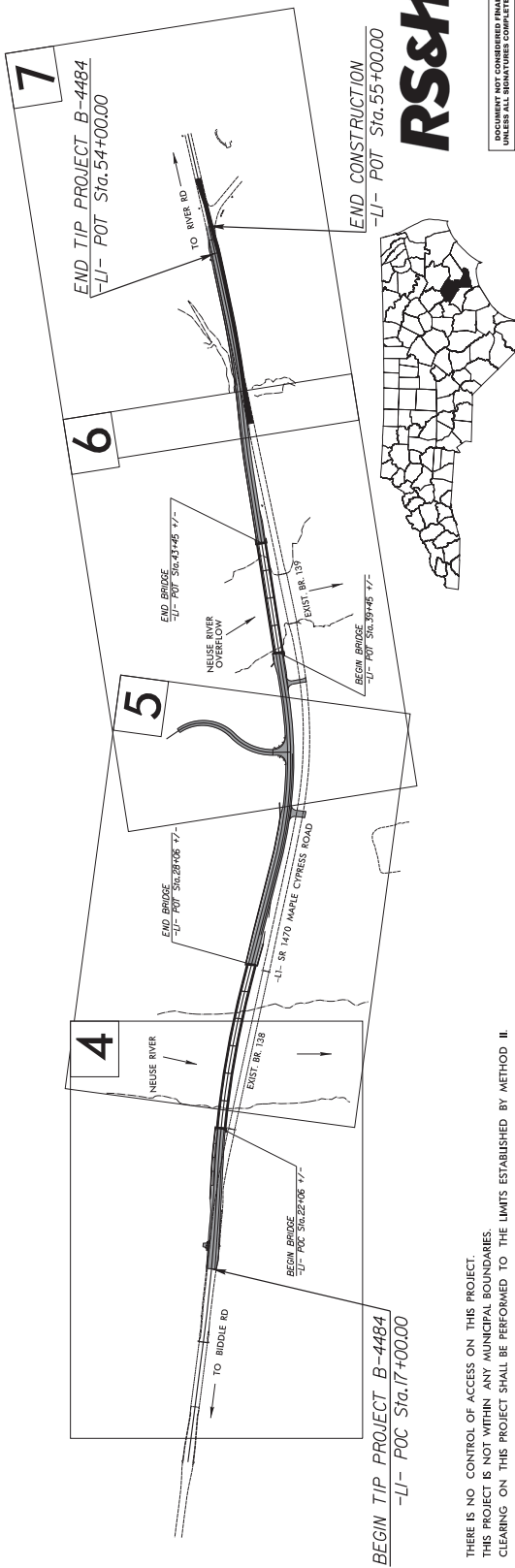
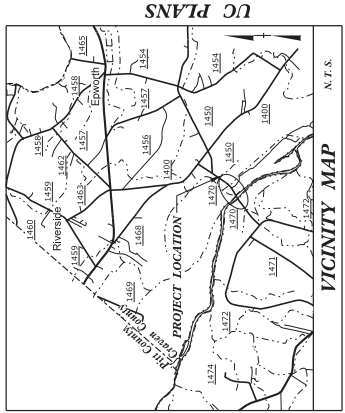
NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 9/19/2019
 Craven County
 B-4484
 33723.1.2
 SHEET 4 OF 5

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

**UTILITY CONSTRUCTION PLANS
CRAVEN COUNTY**

LOCATION: REPLACE BRIDGES NO. 138 & 139 OVER NEUSE RIVER AND NEUSE RIVER OVERFLOW ON SR 1470 (MAPLE CYPRESS ROAD)
TYPE OF WORK: WATER LINE RELOCATION

T.I.P. NO. B-4484
SHEET NO. UC-1



DOCUMENT NOT CONSIDERED FINAL
UNLESS ALL SIGNATURES COMPLETED

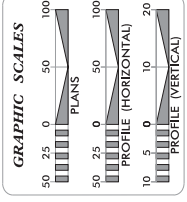
PREPARED IN THE OFFICE OF
RS&H
ARCHITECTS-ENGINEERS-PLANNERS, INC.
8321 SIX FORKS ROAD, SUITE #80
RALEIGH, NC 27615
RICHARD ROLLINGER, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER
ALEX VINSON, EI
PROJECT DESIGN ENGINEER
HON YEUNG, PE
NOOTY CONTACT



WATER AND SEWER OWNERS ON PROJECT
(A) CRAVEN COUNTY WATER

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION:
UC-1	TITLE SHEET
UC-2	UTILITY SYMBOLOLOGY
UC-3	NOTES
UC-3A TO UC-3E	DETAILS
UC-4 TO UC-7	UTILITY CONSTRUCTION SHEET
UC-8 TO UC-9	PROFILE SHEET



THERE IS NO CONTROL OF ACCESS ON THIS PROJECT.
THIS PROJECT IS NOT WITHIN ANY MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES.
CLEARING ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD II.

TIP PROJECT: B-4484

CONTRACT:

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.
B-74654

SHEET NO.
UC-2

UTILITIES PLAN SHEET SYMBOLS

PROPOSED WATER SYMBOLS

Water Line (Sized as Shown)	1" 1/4"
11 1/4 Degree Bend	11 1/4"
22 1/2 Degree Bend	22 1/2"
45 Degree Bend	45"
90 Degree Bend	90"
Plug	1"
Tee	1"
Cross	1"
Reducer	1"
Gate Valve	1"
Butterfly Valve	1"
Tapping Valve	1"
Line Stop	1"
Line Stop with Bypass	1"
Blow Off	1"
Fire Hydrant	1"
Relocate Fire Hydrant	1"
Remove Fire Hydrant	1"
Water Meter	1"
Relocate Water Meter	1"
Remove Water Meter	1"
Water Pump Station	1"
RPZ Backflow Preventer	1"
DCV Backflow Preventer	1"
Relocate RPZ Backflow Preventer	1"
Relocate DCV Backflow Preventer	1"

PROPOSED SEWER SYMBOLS

Gravity Sewer Line (Sized as Shown)	1" 1/4"
Force Main Sewer Line (Sized as Shown)	1" 1/4"
Manhole (Sized per Note)	1"
Sewer Pump Station	1"

PROPOSED MISCELLANEOUS UTILITIES SYMBOLS

Power Pole	1"
Telephone Pole	1"
Joint Use Pole	1"
Telephone Pedestal	1"
Utility Line by Others (Type as Shown)	1"
Trenchless Installation	1"
Encasement by Open Cut	1"
Encasement	1"

EXISTING UTILITIES SYMBOLS

Power Pole	1"
Telephone Pole	1"
Joint Use Pole	1"
Utility Pole	1"
Utility Pole with Base	1"
H-Frame Pole	1"
Power Transmission Line Tower	1"
Water Manhole	1"
Power Manhole	1"
Telephone Manhole	1"
Sanitary Sewer Manhole	1"
Hand Hole for Cable	1"
Power Transformer	1"
Telephone Pedestal	1"
CATV Pedestal	1"
Gas Valve	1"
Gas Meter	1"
Located Miscellaneous Utility Object	1"
Abandoned According to Utility Records	1"
End of Information	1"

*For Existing Utilities Utility Line Drawn from Record (Type as Shown) Designated Utility Line (Type as Shown)

8/14/99

27-AUG-2016 1557

\\saw\Users\NAME\Engineering\UC\F\0\B484\UC_09\utils.dgn

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.	DESIGNED BY: ARV	SHEET NO.	UC-9
DRAWN BY: ARV	CHECKED BY: RLB		
APPROVED BY:	REVISER:		
DATE:	DATE:		
BY:	BY:		
TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS PHONE: 813/1707-8650 UTILTY, CONSTRUCTION FAX: 813/250-4151			

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

PROJECT SPECIFIC NOTES:

1. ALL PROPOSED WATER LINE SHALL BE D.I.R.J. (DUCTILE IRON RESTRAINED JOINT) PIPE FOR TRENCHED INSTALLATION AND HOPE FOR TRENCHLESS.
2. THE EXISTING ABOVE GROUND WATER LINE IS TO BE REMOVED AND/OR THE EXISTING UNDER GROUND WATER LINE IS TO BE ABANDONED OR REMOVED WHERE RELOCATIONS ARE PROPOSED.
3. CONTRACTOR'S ATTENTION IS DIRECTED TO SECTIONS 102, 107, AND 1550 OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS CONCERNING TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION. IT IS CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO HAVE BORE DESIGNED AND SEALED BY A LICENSED NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER. NO DAMAGE IS ALLOWED TO RIVER, WETLANDS, OR BUFFER ZONES.

LIST OF STANDARD DRAWINGS

1515.01 WATER METER

GENERAL NOTES:

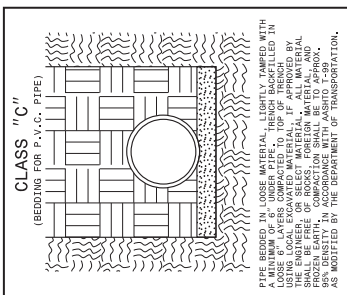
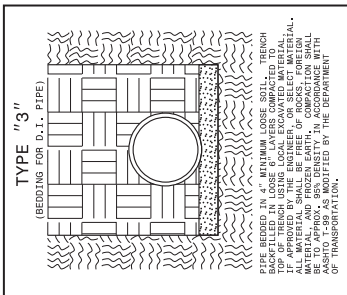
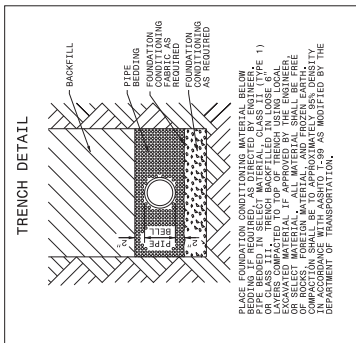
1. THE PROPOSED UTILITY CONSTRUCTION SHALL MEET THE APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF THE NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION'S "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROADS AND STRUCTURES" DATED JANUARY 2018.
2. THE EXISTING UTILITIES BELONG TO CRAVEN COUNTY WATER.
3. ALL WATER LINES TO BE INSTALLED WITHIN COMPLIANCE OF THE RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY, DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES, PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY SECTION. ALL SEWER LINES TO BE INSTALLED WITHIN COMPLIANCE OF THE RULES AND REGULATIONS OF THE NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY, DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES, WATER QUALITY SECTION. PERFORM ALL WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE PLUMBING CODES.
4. THE UTILITY OWNER OWNS THE EXISTING UTILITY FACILITIES AND WILL OWN THE NEW UTILITY FACILITIES AFTER ACCEPTANCE BY THE DEPARTMENT. THE DEPARTMENT OWNS THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AND HAS ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY. COMMUNICATIONS AND DECISIONS BETWEEN THE CONTRACTOR AND UTILITY OWNER ARE NOT BINDING UPON THE DEPARTMENT OR THIS CONTRACT UNLESS AUTHORIZED BY THE ENGINEER. AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE UTILITY OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR THE WORK THAT IS NOT PART OF THIS CONTRACT OR IS SECONDARY TO THIS CONTRACT ARE ALLOWED, BUT ARE NOT BINDING UPON THE DEPARTMENT.
5. PROVIDE ACCESS FOR THE DEPARTMENT PERSONNEL AND THE OWNERS REPRESENTATIVES TO ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION. NOTIFY DEPARTMENT PERSONNEL AND THE UTILITY OWNER TWO WEEKS PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF ANY WORK AND ONE WEEK PRIOR TO SERVICE INTERRUPTION. KEEP UTILITY OWNERS REPRESENTATIVES INFORMED OF WORK PROGRESS AND PROVIDE OPPORTUNITY FOR INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION AND TESTING.
6. THE PLANS DEPICT THE BEST AVAILABLE INFORMATION FOR THE LOCATION, SIZE, AND TYPE OF MATERIAL FOR ALL EXISTING UTILITIES. MAKE INVESTIGATIONS FOR DETERMINING THE EXACT LOCATION, SIZE, AND TYPE MATERIAL OF THE EXISTING FACILITIES AS NECESSARY FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE PROPOSED UTILITIES AND FOR AVOIDING DAMAGE TO EXISTING FACILITIES. REPAIR ANY DAMAGE INCURRED TO EXISTING FACILITIES TO THE ORIGINAL OR BETTER CONDITION AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE DEPARTMENT.
7. MAKE FINAL CONNECTIONS OF THE NEW WORK TO THE EXISTING SYSTEM WHERE INDICATED ON THE PLANS, AS REQUIRED TO FIT THE ACTUAL CONDITIONS, OR AS DIRECTED.
8. MAKE CONNECTIONS BETWEEN EXISTING AND PROPOSED UTILITIES AT TIMES MOST CONVENIENT TO THE PUBLIC, WITHOUT ENDANGERING THE UTILITY SERVICE, AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE UTILITY OWNERS REQUIREMENTS. MAKE CONNECTIONS ON WEEKENDS, AT NIGHT, AND ON HOLIDAYS IF NECESSARY.
9. ALL UTILITY MATERIALS SHALL BE APPROVED PRIOR TO DELIVERY TO THE PROJECT. SEE 1500-7, "SUBMITTALS AND RECORDS" IN SECTION 1500 OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.

PROJECT TYPICAL DETAILS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. UC-3A
 DESIGNED BY: ARV
 DRAWN BY: ARV
 CHECKED BY: RLB
 APPROVED BY:
 REVISIONS:
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 9/17/99
 PHONE: 1-813-767-8650
 FAX: 1-813-767-4151
 UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

5/14/99

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION



GENERAL TRENCH DETAIL

NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

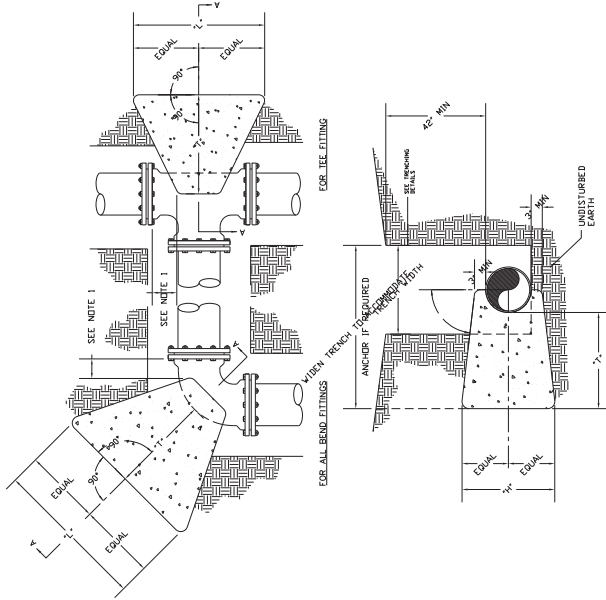
1. CONSIDERATION OF THE PIPE-ZONE EMBEDMENT CONDITIONS INCLUDED IN THIS FIGURE MAY BE INFLUENCED BY FACTORS OTHER THAN PIPE STRENGTH. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON PIPE BEDDING AND BACKFILL, SEE ANSI/AWWA C600.

NOMINAL PIPE SIZE (INCHES)	MAXIMUM TRENCH WIDTH AT TOP OF PIPE	
	TRENCH WIDTH (INCHES)	TRENCH WIDTH (INCHES)
4	28	44
6	30	46
8	32	48
10	34	50
12	36	52
14	38	54
16	40	56
18	42	58

STANDARD PIPE BEDDING DETAILS

NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT TYPICAL DETAILS



- NOTES:**
1. CONCRETE BEDDING IS TO BE FORMED TO ENSURE ACCESSIBILITY TO FITTINGS AND POURED AGAINST UNDISTURBED EARTH.
 2. ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE WRAPPED IN POLYETHYLENE TO PREVENT CONCRETE FROM CONTACTING FITTINGS.
 3. CONCRETE TO BE MINIMUM 3,000 PSI @ 28 DAYS.
 4. ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE PROPERLY WIPED PER MANUFACTURER SPECIFICATIONS.
 5. FOR REQUIRED DIMENSIONS, SEE MS_1B2.

THRUST BLOCKING
NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. UC-3B
 DESIGNED BY: ARV
 DRAWN BY: ARV
 CHECKED BY: RLB
 APPROVED BY:
 REVISIONS:
 DATE: 9/14/99
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 PHONE: 1-813-707-8650
 FAX: 1-813-750-4151

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

TEST PRESSURE = 150 PSI

PIPE SIZE	TYPE FITTING	DIMENSIONS (FT)			VOLUME (CU. YD.)
		"L"	"W"	"H"	
11.1/4"		1.00	1.00	0.04	
20.1/2"		1.00	1.50	0.36	
36x45x3		1.00	1.50	0.36	
90°		1.50	1.50	0.56	
TEE		1.50	2.00	0.97	
11.1/4"		1.00	1.00	0.09	
20.1/2"		1.00	1.50	0.39	
36x45x3		1.00	1.50	0.39	
90°		1.50	1.50	0.59	
TEE		1.50	2.00	1.02	
11.1/4"		1.50	1.50	0.15	
20.1/2"		1.50	1.50	0.15	
36x45x3		1.50	1.50	0.15	
90°		2.00	2.00	0.28	
TEE		2.00	2.50	0.53	
11.1/4"		2.00	2.00	0.23	
20.1/2"		2.00	2.00	0.23	
36x45x3		2.00	2.00	0.23	
90°		3.00	3.00	0.39	
TEE		3.00	3.50	0.81	
11.1/4"		2.00	2.00	0.29	
20.1/2"		2.00	3.00	0.98	
36x45x3		2.00	3.00	0.98	
90°		3.50	3.50	1.13	
TEE		4.50	5.00	3.00	
11.1/4"		2.00	2.00	0.29	
20.1/2"		2.00	3.00	0.99	
36x45x3		2.00	3.00	0.99	
90°		3.50	3.50	1.14	
TEE		4.50	5.00	3.01	

TEST PRESSURE = 200 PSI

PIPE SIZE	TYPE FITTING	DIMENSIONS (FT)			VOLUME (CU. YD.)
		"L"	"W"	"H"	
11.1/4"		1.00	1.00	0.04	
20.1/2"		1.00	1.50	0.36	
36x45x3		1.00	1.50	0.36	
90°		1.50	1.50	0.56	
TEE		1.50	2.00	1.02	
11.1/4"		1.00	1.00	0.09	
20.1/2"		1.00	1.50	0.39	
36x45x3		1.00	1.50	0.39	
90°		1.50	1.50	0.59	
TEE		1.50	2.00	1.02	
11.1/4"		1.50	1.50	0.15	
20.1/2"		1.50	1.50	0.15	
36x45x3		1.50	1.50	0.15	
90°		2.00	2.00	0.33	
TEE		2.00	2.50	0.58	
11.1/4"		2.00	2.00	0.23	
20.1/2"		2.00	2.00	0.23	
36x45x3		2.00	2.00	0.23	
90°		3.00	3.00	0.39	
TEE		3.00	3.50	0.81	
11.1/4"		2.00	2.00	0.29	
20.1/2"		2.00	3.00	0.98	
36x45x3		2.00	3.00	0.98	
90°		3.50	3.50	1.13	
TEE		4.50	5.00	3.00	

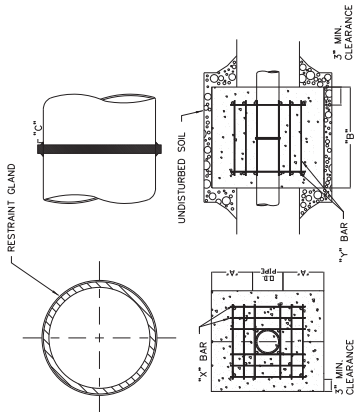
- CHART NOTES:**
1. ALL CONSTRUCTION IS IN LIGHTLY COMPACTED FILL AREAS, OR IN AREAS WHERE FOUNDERS OR STUMPS HAVE BEEN REMOVED. BLOCKING SIZE MUST BE SIZED FOR THE SPECIFIC LOCATION/CIRCUMSTANCE BY A LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.
 2. BLOCKING IS TO BE CONSTRUCTED IN RESIDUAL SOILS AS SHOWN IN DETAIL.
 - a. BLOCKING IS TO BE CONSTRUCTED IN RESIDUAL SOILS AS SHOWN IN DETAIL.
 - b. BLOCKING IS TO BE CONSTRUCTED IN RESIDUAL SOILS AS SHOWN IN DETAIL.
 - c. VELOCITY OF FLOW = 15 FPS @ 1000 PSF
 - d. VELOCITY OF FLOW = 15 FPS @ 1000 PSF
 3. THIS SET IS NOT APPLICABLE TO REDUCING BENDS.
 4. INTO BLOCKING SIZES COMPUTATION, THEREFORE, BLOCKING SIZE IS CONSERVATIVE.

THRUST BLOCKING
NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT TYPICAL DETAILS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. UC-3C
 DESIGNED BY: ARV
 DRAWN BY: ARV
 CHECKED BY: RLB
 APPROVED BY: [Signature]
 REVISIONS:
 DATE: 9/17/99
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 PHONE: 1-813-767-8650
 FAX: 1-813-767-4151

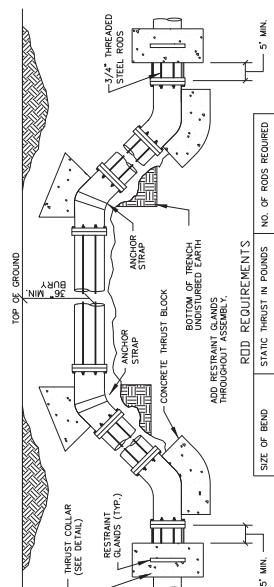
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION



I.D. PIPE	REBAR SIZE	"X" BAR LENGTH	"X" BAR WEIGHT	"Y" BAR LENGTH	"Y" BAR WEIGHT	NO. REQUIRED
6" - 36"	#5	2'-2"	1.043 LBS/FT	1-1"	1.1 LBS. EACH	X-24, Y-12
48" & greater	#5	3'-0"	1,502 LBS/FT	1-3"	1.9 LBS. EACH	X-24, Y-12

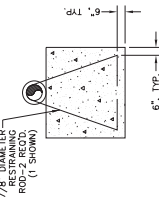
I.D. PIPE	THRUST COLLAR, AND THRUST SCHEDULE	"B"	"C-6"-16"	20'-24"	30'-36"	48"
6" - 36"	1'-4"	1'-7"	2'	3'	4'	6'
48" & greater	1'-8"	1'-9"				

- NOTES:
1. ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE WRAPPED IN POLYETHYLENE TO PREVENT CONCRETE FROM CONTACTING WITH FITTINGS.
 2. EACH FITTING SHALL BE SECURED BY TWO FORMS OF RESTRAINT, RESTRAINING GLANDS AND CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKING ARE PREFERRED. WEDGE-ACTION RESTRAINING GLANDS (I.E. MEGALUGS) SHALL BE USED ON ALL FITTINGS EXCEPT ON 4" AND 6" DUCTILE IRON PIPE. ALL RESTRAINING GLANDS (I.E. GRP RINGS) MAY BE USED ON PVC OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE. ALL RESTRAINING GLANDS SHALL BE SPECIALLY DESIGNED FOR USE ON THURST COLLAR PIPE FOR RESTRAINING ARE BEING INSTALLED FOR USE BY ONWASA. STEEL RODS AND BOLTS SHALL BE 3/4" HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED FOR USE BY ONWASA. STEEL RODS AND BOLTS SHALL BE 3/4" HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED FOR USE BY ONWASA. STEEL RODS AND BOLTS SHALL BE 3/4" HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED FOR USE BY ONWASA. STEEL RODS AND BOLTS SHALL BE 3/4" HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED FOR USE BY ONWASA. STEEL RODS AND BOLTS SHALL BE 3/4" HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED FOR USE BY ONWASA.
 3. TRENCH BOTTOM WIDTH IN VICINITY OF THRUST BLOCK INSTALLATION SHALL BE THE MINIMUM WIDTH PER STANDARD EMBEDMENT DETAIL.
 4. BACKFILL TAMPED IN 6" LIFTS PER STANDARD EMBEDMENT DETAIL.



SIZE OF BEND	STATIC THRUST IN POUNDS	NO. OF RODS REQUIRED
6"	4,328	4
8"	7,884	4
12"	17,312	4
16"	28,728	4
24"	48,228	8

- GENERAL NOTES:
1. ALL FITTINGS SHALL BE WRAPPED IN POLYETHYLENE TO PREVENT CONCRETE FROM CONTACTING WITH FITTINGS.
 2. EACH FITTING SHALL BE SECURED BY TWO FORMS OF RESTRAINT, RESTRAINING GLANDS AND CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKING ARE PREFERRED. WEDGE-ACTION RESTRAINING GLANDS (I.E. MEGALUGS) SHALL BE USED ON ALL FITTINGS EXCEPT ON 4" AND 6" DUCTILE IRON PIPE. ALL RESTRAINING GLANDS (I.E. GRP RINGS) MAY BE USED ON PVC OR DUCTILE IRON PIPE. ALL RESTRAINING GLANDS SHALL BE SPECIALLY DESIGNED FOR USE ON THURST COLLAR PIPE FOR RESTRAINING ARE BEING INSTALLED FOR USE BY ONWASA. STEEL RODS AND BOLTS SHALL BE 3/4" HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED FOR USE BY ONWASA. STEEL RODS AND BOLTS SHALL BE 3/4" HOT DIPPED GALVANIZED FOR USE BY ONWASA.
 3. TRENCH BOTTOM WIDTH IN VICINITY OF THRUST BLOCK INSTALLATION SHALL BE THE MINIMUM WIDTH PER STANDARD EMBEDMENT DETAIL.
 4. BACKFILL TAMPED IN 6" LIFTS PER STANDARD EMBEDMENT DETAIL.



BLOCKING CROSS SECTION
 NO SCALE

THRUST BLOCKING DESIGN QUANTITY TABLE
 NOT TO SCALE

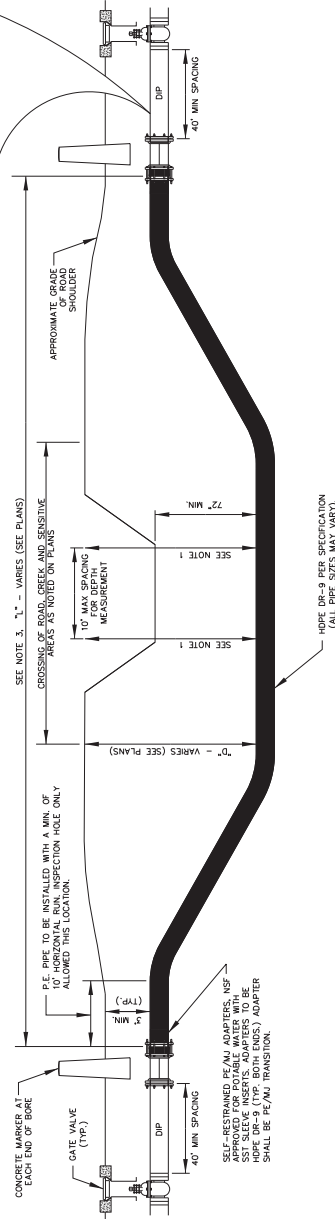
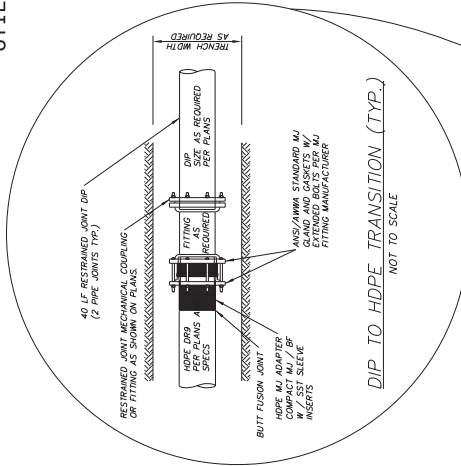
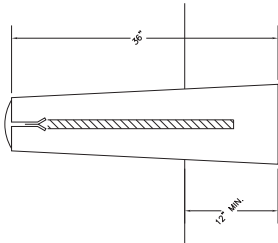
THRUST COLLAR DESIGN QUANTITY TABLE
 NOT TO SCALE

PROJECT TYPICAL DETAILS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.:	UC-3E
DESIGNED BY:	ARV
DRAWN BY:	ARV
CHECKED BY:	RLB
APPROVED BY:	
REVISIONS:	
DATE:	9/17/2018
BY:	
FOR:	TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT OF CALIFORNIA
PROJECT:	PHONE 1 818 707-8650 FAX 1 818 707-8650
LOCATION:	UC-3E


UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

- NOTES:
1. A PROFILE AND PLAN SHALL BE PROVIDED FROM ENTRY TO EXIT FOR EACH DIRECTIONAL BORE SECTION BY THE DIRECTIONAL BORE CONTRACTOR.
 2. ALL BORE SECTIONS SHALL BE HYDROSTATICALLY TESTED, PER SPECIFICATIONS UPON COMPLETION OF INSTALLATION AND PRIOR TO CONNECTION TO THE MAIN WATER LINE.
 3. LENGTH OF CROSSING, LOCATION OF INSPECTION/OBSERVATION EXCAVATION, NUMBER OF P.E. PIPE JOINTS, LOCATION OF BORE MACHINE, AUGER ENTRANCE LOCATION, AND "IE-IN" POINTS ARE TO BE APPROVED BY CRAVEN COUNTY WATER PRIOR TO ANY START OF WORK OR ORDERING MATERIALS.
 4. CONCRETE MARKERS SHALL BE PLACED AT BOTH THE ENTRY AND EXIT POINT OF ALL DIRECTIONAL BORES, REFERENCING THE TYPE OF UTILITY UNDERGROUND.
 5. THE BORE DEVELOPED FOR THE LEAD-IN END OF THE PIPE SHALL BE KEPT AT A MINIMUM DIAMETER FOR THE PIPE INSTALLATION. THE LEAD-IN END SHALL BE PULLED THROUGH WITHOUT THE M.J. FLANGE ATTACHED FOR LARGER THAN 6" PIPES. THE M.J. FLANGE SHALL BE INSTALLED AFTER THE PIPE INSTALLATION WITH THE USE OF A SPLIT M.J. FLANGE.
 6. IF BURIED OBSTRUCTIONS ARE LOCATED IN THE LENGTH OF THE DIRECTIONAL BORE, DIRECTIONAL BORE CONTRACTOR SHALL AVOID CONFLICT WITH THESE OBSTRUCTIONS BY GOING UNDER A MINIMUM OF 12" WITH PROPOSED PIPE UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED OR IDENTIFIED IN GENERAL NOTES ON SHEET, OR IN SPECIFICATIONS.



5/14/99

31-01-2018 1419
 R:\Utilities\Engineering\UC\Project\B4484\UC_09\utils.dgn
 \$\$\$USERNAME\$\$\$

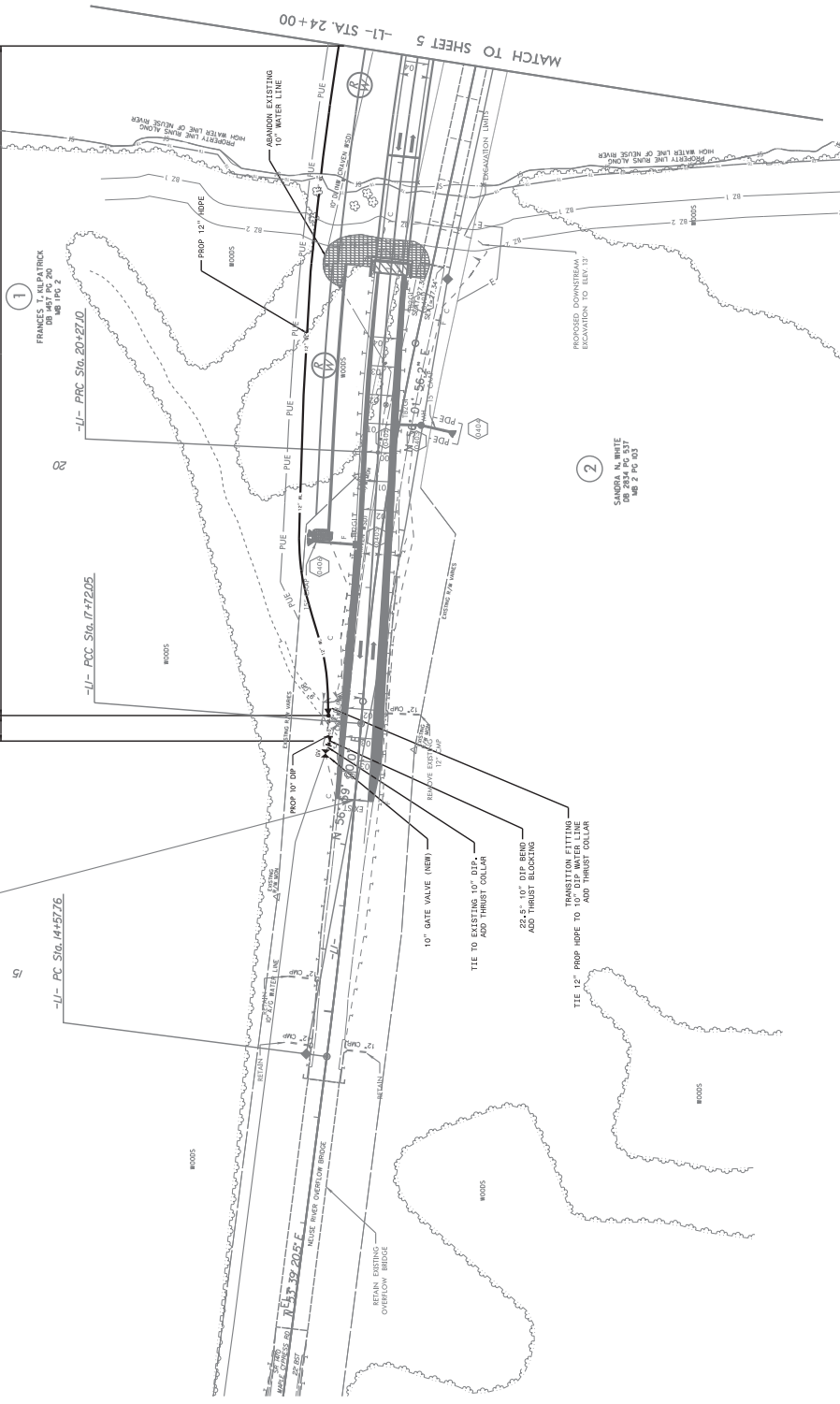
PROJECT REFERENCE NO.:	B-4484
SHEET NO.:	UC-4
DESIGNED BY:	ARV
CHECKED BY:	RLB
APPROVED BY:	RLB
REVISED:	
	
UTILITIES ENGINEERING, INC. 10000 W. STATE ST., SUITE 100 CLEVELAND, OHIO 44120-1000 PHONE: 216-291-4690 FAX: 216-291-4691	

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

BEGIN TIP PROJECT B-4484
 -LI- POC STA. 17+00.00

OPEN TRENCH
 10" DI PIPE

TRENCHLESS
 12" HDPE PIPE



NOTE: PRIOR TO COMMENCING ANY WORK ON ANY TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION ON THIS PROJECT, PROVIDE A DESIGN FOR THE TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION TO THE PROJECT ENGINEER FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL. THE DESIGN SHALL BE AS REQUIRED BY SUBARTICLE 1550-3(B) OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.

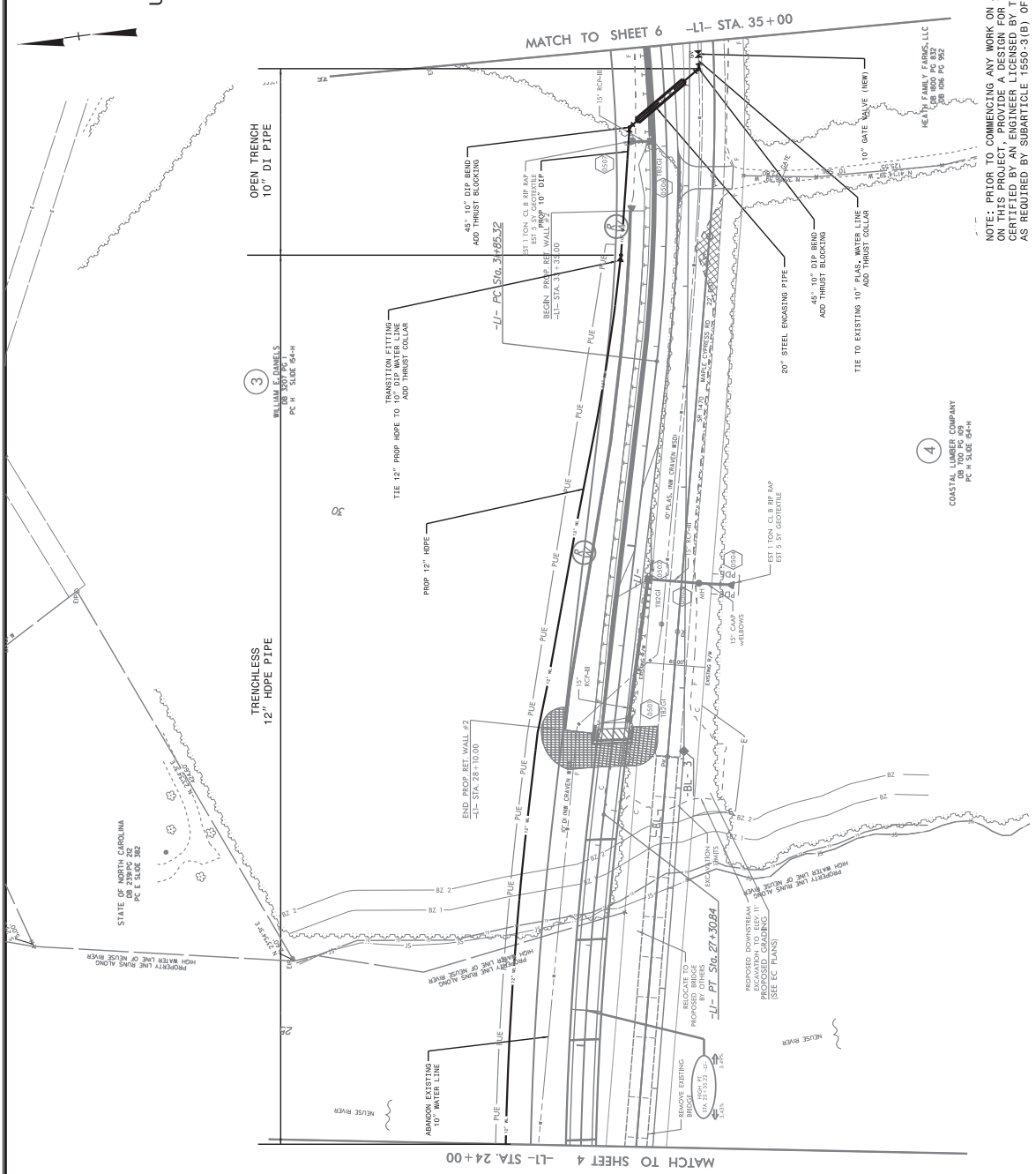
FOR -WL- PROFILE, SEE SHEET 8

8/17/99

REVISIONS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.:	B-4484	SHEET NO.:	UC-5
DESIGNED BY:	ARV	DRAWN BY:	ARV
CHECKED BY:	RLB	APPROVED BY:	RLB
REVISED:		DATE:	
PROJECT LOCATION: DEPARTMENT OF UTILITIES ENGINEERING PHONE: 919-707-6696 FAX: 919-707-6696 DATE: 9/17/2010			

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION



NOTE: PRIOR TO COMMENCING ANY WORK ON ANY TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION ON THIS PROJECT, PROVIDE A DESIGN FOR THE TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION TO THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF UTILITIES ENGINEERING AS REQUIRED BY SUBARTICLE 1550-3(B) OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.

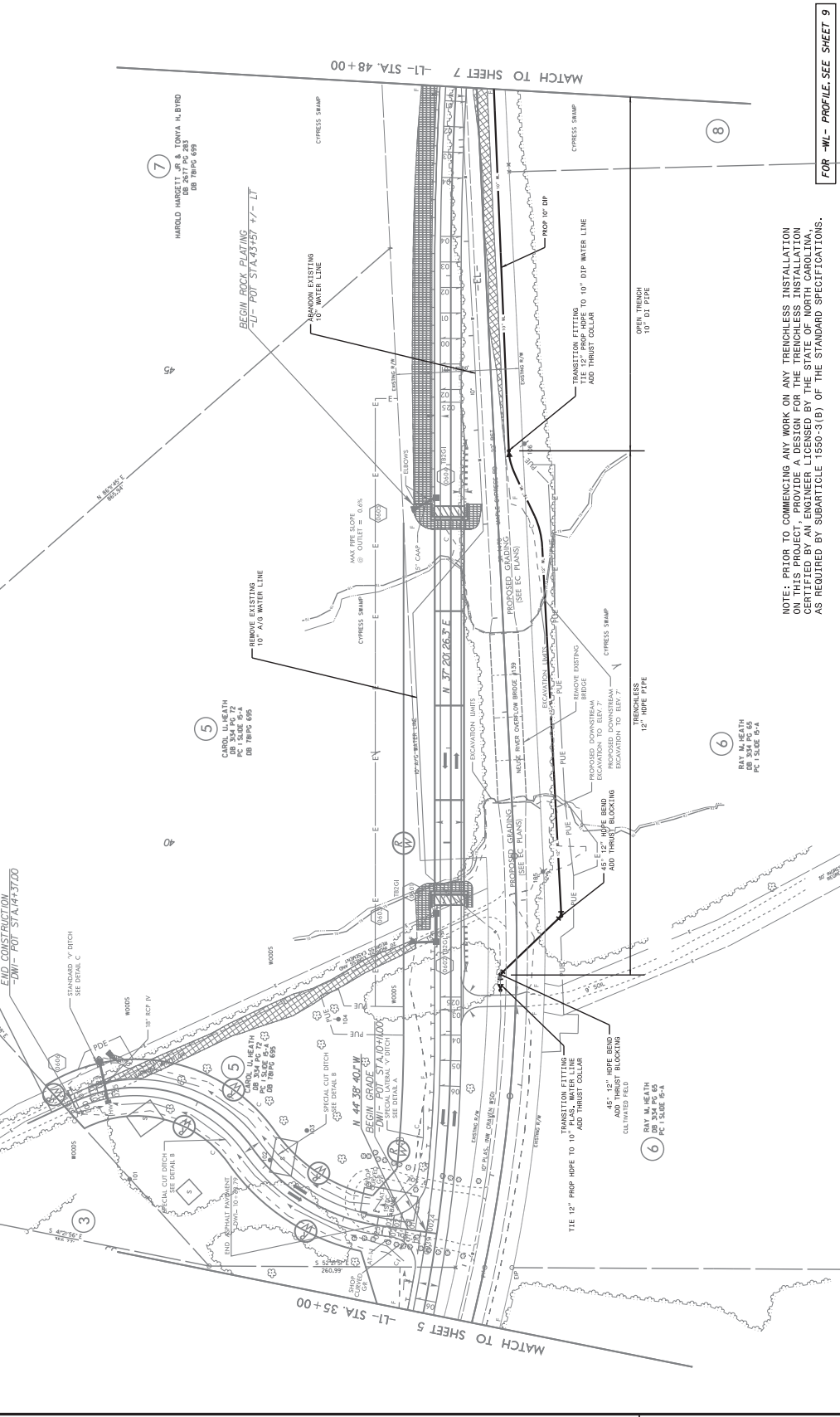
FOR -WL- PROFILE, SEE SHEET 8

8/17/99

REVISIONS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO.:	B-484
DESIGNED BY:	ARV
CHECKED BY:	RLB
APPROVED BY:	
REVISED:	
WILLIAMS ENGINEERING, INC. 1000 W. WILSON ROAD SUITE 100 WILSON, NC 27157 PHONE: 919-707-4696 FAX: 919-707-4697 WWW.WILLIAMS-ENGINEERING.COM	


UTILITY CONSTRUCTION



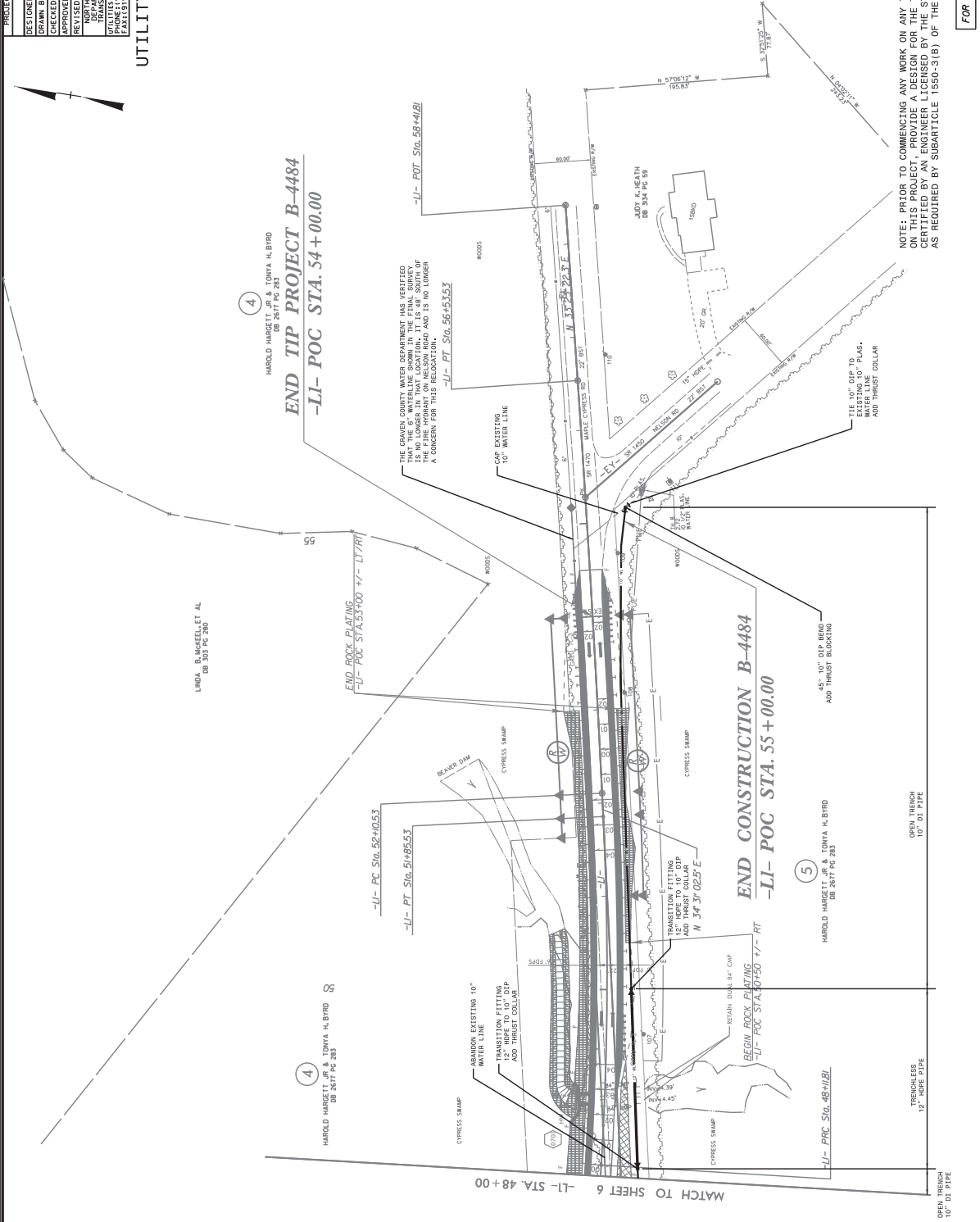
FOR "M" - PROFILE, SEE SHEET 9

8/17/99

REVISIONS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO:	B-4484	SHEET NO:	UC-7
DESIGNED BY:	ARV	DRAWN BY:	ARV
CHECKED BY:	RLB	APPROVED BY:	RLB
REVISED:		DATE:	9/17/99
			
DEPARTMENT OF UTILITIES ENGINEERING SEC. 100-100 PHONE: 919-707-4696 UTILITIES CONSTRUCTION DIVISION FAX: 919-707-4697			

UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

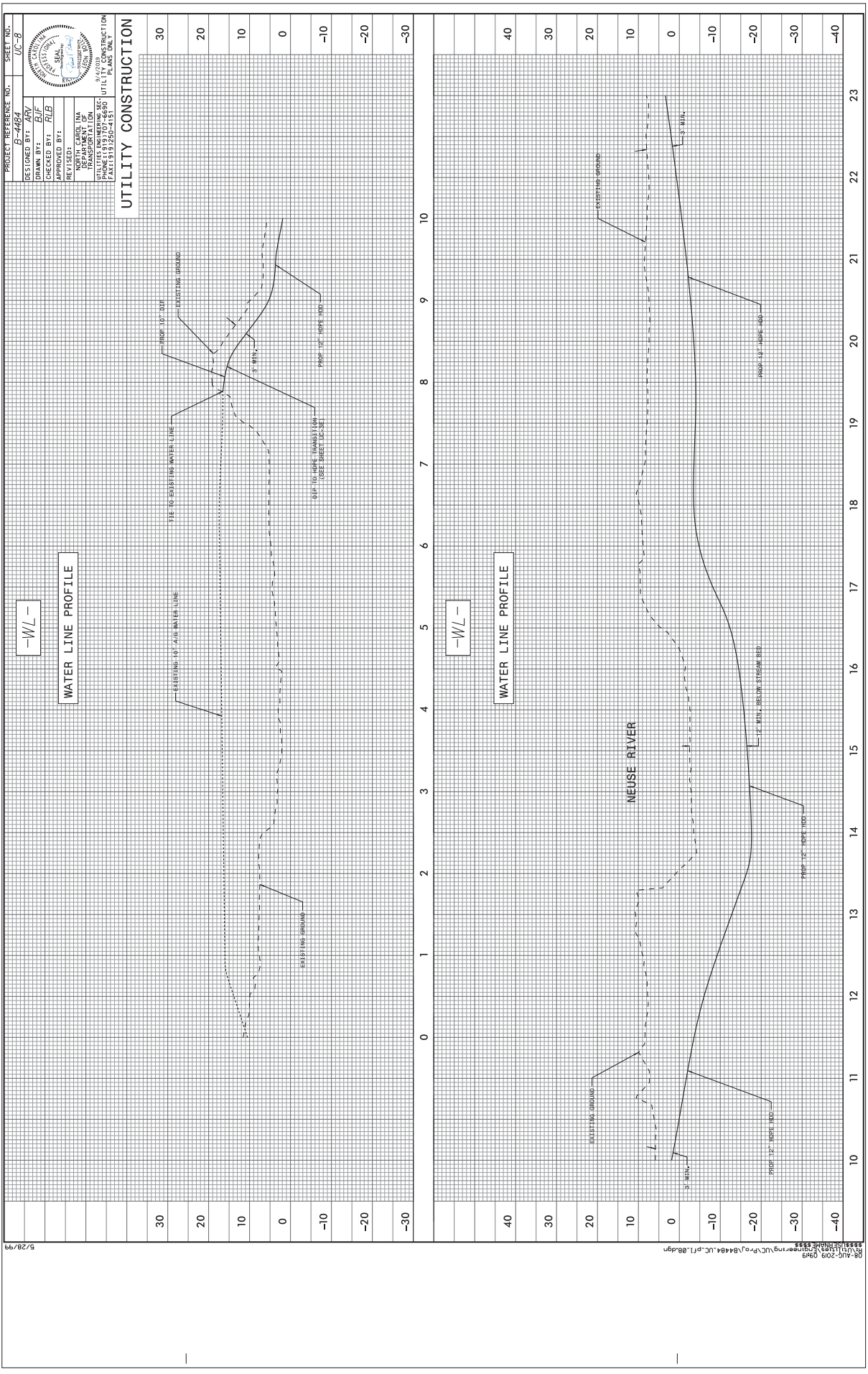


NOTE: PRIOR TO COMMENCING ANY WORK ON ANY TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION PROJECT, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN A LICENSE FROM THE NORTH CAROLINA CERTIFIED TRENCHLESS ENGINEERING BOARD BY THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, AS REQUIRED BY SUBARTICLE 1550-3(B) OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.

FOR "W" - PROFILE, SEE SHEET 9

8/17/99

REVISIONS	

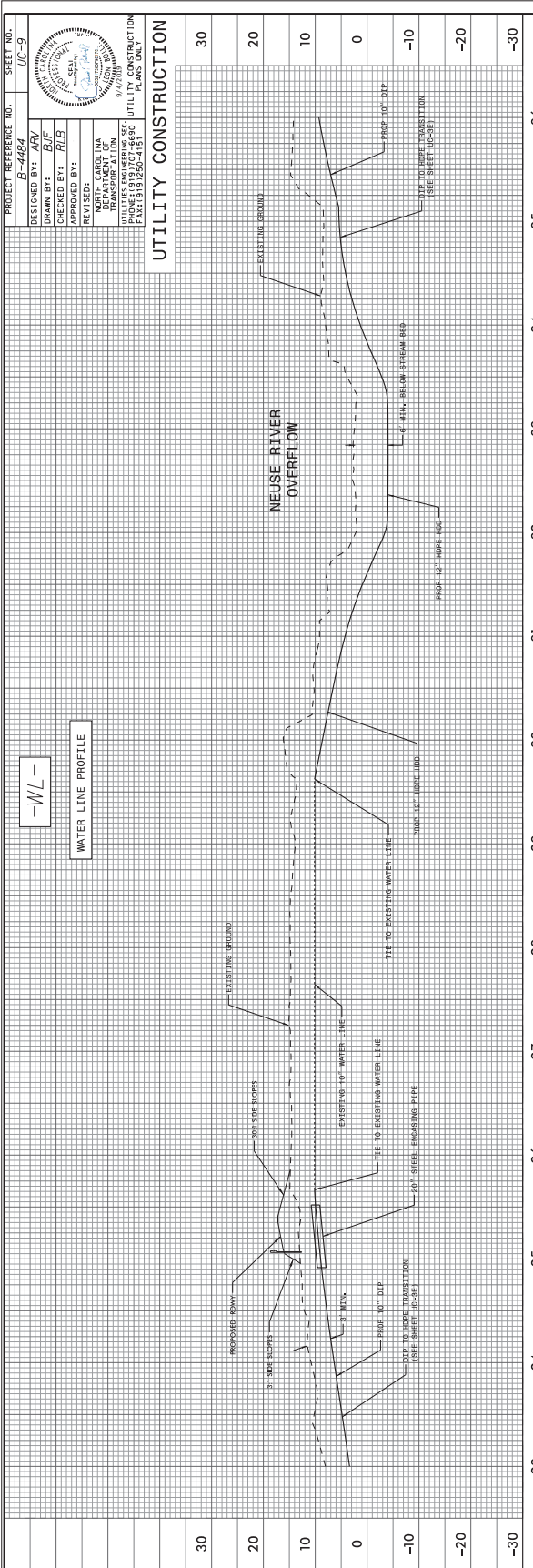


5/28/99

08-AUG-2019 09:49
 11:51:31
 11:51:31
 11:51:31

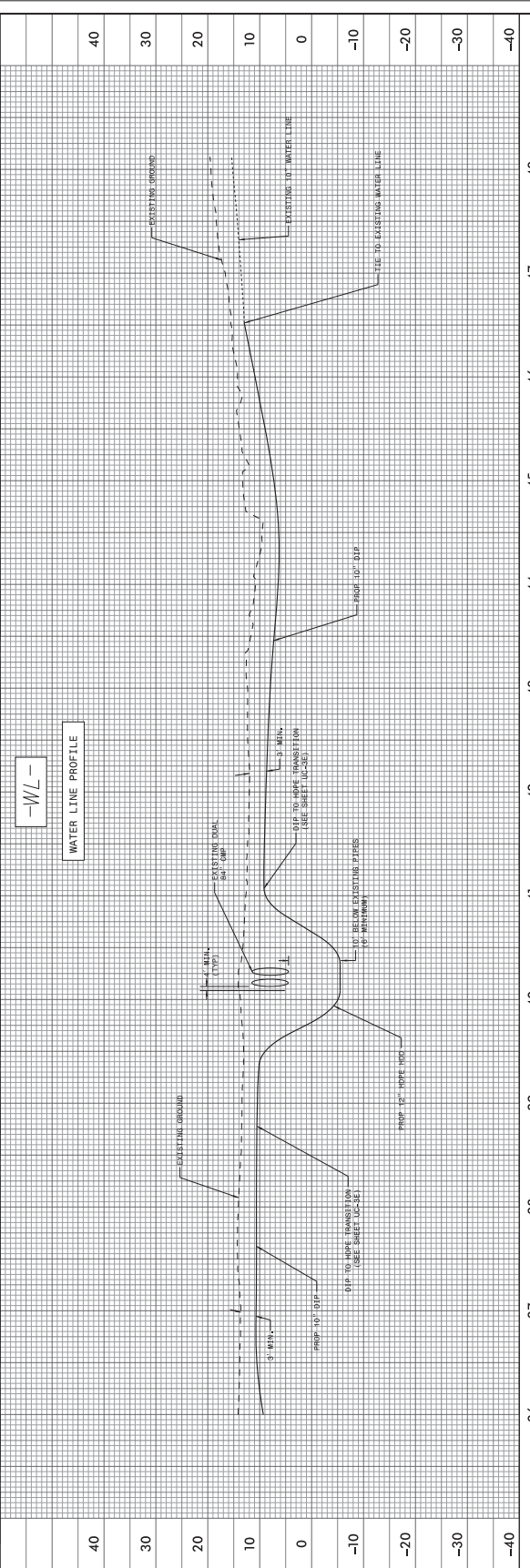
Design/Drawn by: [unreadable]

08-AUG-2019 09:49
 11:51:31
 11:51:31
 11:51:31



PROJECT REFERENCE NO. B-4484
DESIGNED BY: ARV
CHECKED BY: RLB
APPROVED BY: SEA
REVISED:
NORTH CAROLINA
UTILITIES ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION
TRANSPORTATION
PLANS ONLY
FAX: (919) 250-4151

WATER LINE PROFILE



WATER LINE PROFILE

County : Craven

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0028000000-N	SP	TYPE I STANDARD APPROACH FILL STATION ***** (41+45 -L1-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0030000000-N	SP	TYPE II MODIFIED APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (25+06 -L1-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0005	0050000000-E	226	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	1 ACR		
0006	0057000000-E	226	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	4,250 CY		
0007	0063000000-N	SP	GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0008	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	54,920 CY		
0009	0127000000-N	235	EMBANKMENT SETTLEMENT GAUGES	11 EA		
0010	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	130 CY		
0011	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	5,700 CY		
0012	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	5,500 SY		
0013	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	1,310 SF		
0014	0220000000-E	SP	ROCK EMBANKMENTS	3,850 TON		
0015	0222000000-E	SP	GEOTEXTILE FOR ROCK EMBANK- MENTS	2,300 SY		
0016	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM GEOTEXTILE FOR EMBANKMENT STABILIZATION	650 SY		
0017	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM ROCK PLATING	2,200 SY		
0018	0241000000-E	SP	GENERIC GRADING ITEM ROCK PLATING, DETAIL NO A	2,000 SY		

County : Craven

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0019	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	80 TON		
0020	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	240 SY		
0021	0343000000-E	310	15" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	88 LF		
0022	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	428 LF		
0023	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	44 LF		
0024	0546000000-E	310	*** CAA PIPE CULVERTS, ***** THICK (15", 0.064")	140 LF		
0025	0564000000-E	310	*** CAA PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (15", 0.064")	8 EA		
0026	0576000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE CULVERTS, ***** THICK (84", 0.168")	28 LF		
0027	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	120 LF		
0028	1077000000-E	SP	#57 STONE	1,100 TON		
0029	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	100 CY		
0030	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	200 TON		
0031	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	790 TON		
0032	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	150 TON		
0033	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	170 GAL		
0034	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	130 SY		
0035	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	2,360 TON		
0036	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	1,610 TON		

County : Craven

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0037	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	215	TON	
0038	2000000000-N	806	RIGHT-OF-WAY MARKERS	27	EA	
0039	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	44.8	CY	
0040	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	200	SY	
0041	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	33.6	CY	
0042	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	200	LF	
0043	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	1	EA	
0044	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	6	LF	
0045	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	1	CY	
0046	2220000000-E	838	REINFORCED ENDWALLS	19.1	CY	
0047	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	4.3	CY	
0048	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	12	EA	
0049	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	3.4	LF	
0050	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	10	EA	
0051	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	2	EA	
0052	2473000000-N	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM DEWATERING	2	EA	
0053	2484000000-E	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM 84" PIPE REHABILITATION	123	LF	
0054	2484000000-E	SP	GENERIC DRAINAGE ITEM PRE-INSTALLATION INSPECTION	123	LF	
0055	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	1,414	LF	
0056	2619000000-E	850	4" CONCRETE PAVED DITCH	650	SY	

County : Craven

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0057	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	3,937.5		LF
0058	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	137.5		LF
0059	3135000000-N	862	W-TR STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL TRANSITION SECTIONS	4		EA
0060	3140000000-E	862	25' CLEAR SPAN GUARDRAIL SECTIONS	1		EA
0061	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	5		EA
0062	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE AT-1	2		EA
0063	3215000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE III	8		EA
0064	3287000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE TL-3	8		EA
0065	3317000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-77	2		EA
0066	3380000000-E	862	TEMPORARY STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	312.5		LF
0067	3389150000-N	SP	TEMPORARY GUARDRAIL END UNITS, TYPE ***** (TL-3)	2		EA
0068	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM REMOVE, STOCKPILE, AND DELIVER EXISTING GUARDRAIL	530		LF
0069	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	128		TON
0070	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	22		TON
0071	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	4,421		SY
0072	3684000000-E	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM RIP RAP, CLASS A	375		TON
0073	3684000000-E	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM RIP RAP, CLASS B	375		TON

County : Craven

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0074	4025000000-E	901	CONTRACTOR FURNISHED, TYPE *** SIGN (E)	74 SF		
0075	4082000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, WOOD	90 LF		
0076	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	9 EA		
0077	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	2 EA		
0078	4158000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, WOOD	14 EA		
0079	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	946 SF		
0080	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	264 SF		
0081	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	30 SF		
0082	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	4 EA		
0083	4424500000-N	SP	TEMPORARY PORTABLE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM	3 EA		
0084	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	50 EA		
0085	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	10 EA		
0086	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	24 LF		
0087	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	102 DAY		
0088	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	4 EA		
0089	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	388 LF		
0090	4510000000-N	1190	LAW ENFORCEMENT	8 HR		
0091	4516000000-N	1180	SKINNY DRUM	10 EA		
0092	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	47 EA		

County : Craven

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0093	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	6,046 LF		
0094	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	154 LF		
0095	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	543 LF		
0096	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, 4", 20 MILS (STANDARD GLASS BEADS)	4,180 LF		
0097	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", 90 MILS) (HRM)	10,740 LF		
0098	4891000000-E	1205	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 90 MILS)	25 LF		
0099	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	47 EA		
0100	5260000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM TEMPORARY PORTABLE LIGHTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0101	5326000000-E	1510	10" WATER LINE	1,164 LF		
0102	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	2,327 LF		
0103	5329000000-E	1510	DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE FITTINGS	2,655 LB		
0104	5552000000-E	1515	10" VALVE	7 EA		
0105	5802000000-E	1530	ABANDON 10" UTILITY PIPE	3,560 LF		
0106	5835900000-E	1540	20" ENCASEMENT PIPE	62 LF		
0107	5872600000-E	1550	DIRECTIONAL DRILLING OF *** (12")	2,311 LF		
0108	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	13,040 LF		
0109	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	135 TON		

County : Craven

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0110	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	1,050 TON		
0111	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	1,730 TON		
0112	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	10.5 ACR		
0113	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	500 LB		
0114	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED- ING	2.5 TON		
0115	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	1,155 LF		
0116	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	4,600 LF		
0117	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	1,010 CY		
0118	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	3,200 SY		
0119	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	100 SY		
0120	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	540 LF		
0121	6048000000-E	SP	FLOATING TURBIDITY CURTAIN	365 SY		
0122	6070000000-N	1639	SPECIAL STILLING BASINS	33 EA		
0123	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	1,150 LF		
0124	6071014000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE BARRIER	2,009 LF		
0125	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	375 LB		
0126	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	535 LF		
0127	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	12 ACR		
0128	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	12 ACR		
0129	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	150 LB		

County : Craven

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0130	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	0.25	TON	
0131	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	250	LB	
0132	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	7.25	TON	
0133	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	297	LF	
0134	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	10	MHR	
0135	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	125	EA	
0136	6117500000-N	SP	CONCRETE WASHOUT STRUCTURE	2	EA	
0137	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	0.1	ACR	
0138	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE CLEANOUT	18	EA	
0139	6132000000-N	SP	GENERIC EROSION CONTROL ITEM FABRIC INSERT INLET PROTECTION DEVICE	9	EA	

WALL ITEMS

0140	8847000000-E	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM REINFORCED RETAINING WALL BACKFILL	7,315	SF	
0141	8847000000-E	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM SHEET PILE RETAINING WALL	28,945	SF	

STRUCTURE ITEMS

0142	8017000000-N	SP	CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, & REMOVAL OF TEMP ACCESS AT STA ***** (25+06.00-L1-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
------	--------------	----	--	----------	------	--

County : Craven

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0143	8017000000-N	SP	CONSTRUCTION, MAINTENANCE, & REMOVAL OF TEMP ACCESS AT STA ***** (41+45.00 -L1-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0144	8021000000-N	SP	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (25+06.00 -L1-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0145	8035000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (41+45.00 -L1-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0146	8065000000-N	SP	ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0147	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	11 EA		
0148	8121000000-N	412	UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVA- TION AT STATION ***** (25+06.00 -L1-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0149	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	32,522 SF		
0150	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	28,521 SF		
0151	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	366.4 CY		
0152	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (25+06.00-L1-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0153	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (41+45.00-L1-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0154	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	52,036 LB		
0155	8265000000-E	430	54" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIR- DERS	3,963.7 LF		
0156	8328200000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** STEEL PILES (HP12X53)	30 EA		
0157	8328400000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (PP24X0.50)	15 EA		

County : Craven

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0158	8328400000-E	450	PILE DRIVING EQUIPMENT SETUP FOR *** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (PP36X0.50)	20 EA		
0159	8364000000-E	450	HP12X53 STEEL PILES	2,090 LF		
0160	8385200000-E	450	PP ** X **** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (24 X 0.50)	1,450 LF		
0161	8385200000-E	450	PP ** X **** GALVANIZED STEEL PILES (36 X 0.50)	2,060 LF		
0162	8391000000-N	450	STEEL PILE POINTS	20 EA		
0163	8392000000-N	450	PIPE PILE PLATES	15 EA		
0164	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	37 EA		
0165	8505000000-E	460	VERTICAL CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	1,992 LF		
0166	8608000000-E	876	RIP RAP CLASS II (2'-0" THICK)	1,310 TON		
0167	8622000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	1,445 SY		
0168	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0169	8692000000-N	SP	FOAM JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0170	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TOP PIPE PILE PLATES	35 EA		

1043/Jan08/Q336517.4/D733747556000/E170

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :